

# MULTI F MULTI F MAX INDOOR UNIT



Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Units



Art Cool<sup>™</sup> Mirror Wall-Mounted



Art Cool<sup>™</sup> Gallery Wall-Mounted



Four-Way Ceiling Cassette



Ceiling-Concealed Duct

# Indoor Units for Multi-Zone Heat Pump Systems 7,000 to 36,000 Btu/h

### **PROPRIETARY DATA NOTICE**

This document, as well as all reports, illustrations, data, information, and other materials are the property of LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., and are disclosed by LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., only in confidence. This document is for design purposes only.

EM\_MultiF\_IDU\_11\_18

For continual product development, LG reserves the right to change specifications without notice. ©LG Electronics Inc.

### TABLE OF SYMBOLS

	This symbol indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
	This symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
	This symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury.
Note:	This symbol indicates situations that may result in equipment or property damage accidents only.
$\bigcirc$	This symbol indicates an action that should not be performed.

This document, as well as all reports, illustrations, data, information, and other materials are the property of LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc.

Convergence of Technology, Innovation, Flexibility, & Style4
Unit Nomenclature5
Functions, Controls and Options Overview
Art Cool Mirror Indoor Units10Mechanical Specifications and Features10General Data / Specifications11Dimensions12Cooling Capacity Table14Heating Capacity Table16Acoustic Data17Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution18Refrigerant Flow Diagram19Wiring Diagram20Factory Supplied Parts and Materials21Installation and Best Layout Practices22
Art Cool Gallery Indoor Units29Mechanical Specifications and Features29General Data / Specifications30Dimensions31Cooling Capacity Table32Heating Capacity Table33Acoustic Data34Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution35Refrigerant Flow Diagram36Wiring Diagram37Factory Supplied Parts and Materials38Installation and Best Layout Practices39
Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Units49Mechanical Specifications and Features49General Data / Specifications50Dimensions51Cooling Capacity Table53Heating Capacity Table56Acoustic Data58Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution60Refrigerant Flow Diagram63Factory Supplied Parts and Materials65Installation and Best Layout Practices66
Duct (Low Static) Indoor Units72Mechanical Specifications and Features73General Data / Specifications74Dimensions75Cooling Capacity Table76Heating Capacity Table78External Static Pressure79Acoustic Data80Refrigerant Flow Diagrams81Wiring Diagram83Factory Supplied Parts and Materials85Installation and Best Layout Practices86
Duct (High Static) Indoor Units95Mechanical Specifications and Features96General Data / Specifications97Dimensions98Cooling Capacity Table99Heating Capacity Table100External Static Pressure / Acoustic Data101Refrigerant Flow Diagrams103

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Factory Supplied Parts and Materials / Installation Installation and Best Layout Practices	104 105
	Four-Way Ceiling Cassette Indoor Units Mechanical Specifications and Features General Data / Specifications Dimensions Cooling Capacity Table Heating Capacity Table Acoustic Data Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution Refrigerant Flow Diagram.	<b>113</b> 114 115 116 118 120 122 124 126
, ,	Wiring Diagram Factory Supplied Parts and Materials Installation and Best Layout Practices	129
	Two-Way VAHU Indoor Units         Mechanical Specifications and Features         General Data / Specifications         Dimensions         Cooling Capacity Table         Heating Capacity Table         External Static Pressure         Acoustic Data         Refrigerant Flow Diagram         Wiring Diagram         Factory Supplied Parts and Materials         Installation and Best Layout Practices	138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 148
	Four-Way VAHU Indoor Units Mechanical Specifications and Features General Data / Specifications Dimensions Cooling Capacity Table Heating Capacity Table External Static Pressure and Airflow Ranges Acoustic Data Refrigerant Flow Diagram. Wiring Diagram Factory Supplied Parts and Materials. Installation and Best Layout Practices	158 159 160 161 163 163 166 169 171 172 174
	Application Guidelines Equipment Selection Procedure Placement Considerations	<b>184</b> 185 192
	<b>Refrigerant Piping Design</b> Design Guideline Summary Creating a Balanced System / Manual Layout Procedure Condensate Drain Piping	199 203
	Electrical Connections General Information Power Wiring (208-230V) and Comm Cable Details Remote Controller Connections Indoor Unit Group Control	206 209 219
1	Acronyms	.221





### About LG Electronics, Inc.

LG Electronics is a global leader and technology innovator in consumer electronics, mobile communications, and home appliances. LG Electronics comprises five business units—Home Entertainment, Mobile Communications, Air Conditioning, Business Solutions, and Home Appliance. LG is one of the world's leading producers of flat panel televisions, audio and video products, mobile handsets, air conditioners, and washing machines. LG's commercial air conditioning business unit was established in 1968 and has built its lineup of residential and commercial products to include VRF, Multi F, ductfree split systems, packaged terminal air conditioners (PTACs), and room air conditioners. In 2011, the air conditioning and energy solutions business unit grew to include LED lighting and solar products. For more information, visit www.lg.com.

### Multi-Zone Systems

LG HVAC systems offer a range of solutions that are cost efficient, quiet and attractive. Multi-zone systems are "split" into indoor and outdoor units, and provide a smart alternative to both central HVAC and window-mounted air conditioners. These inverter heat pump systems are available in a variety of configurations to suit different cooling and heating situations. Installation by a trained HVAC contractor is safe and easy – little to no duct work or sheet metal is required.

#### Multi F Systems

LG's inverter heat pumps can support two, three, or four indoor units that are typically installed in separate rooms. Indoor units can

#### **Benefits of Multi F Systems**

- Individual zone control
- · Long refrigerant piping lengths
- · High refrigerant piping elevation differences
- · Maximum flexibility
- Operating ranges of 14°F to 118°F (DB) in cooling and -4°F to 75°F (DB) in heating if connected to standard Multi F Outdoor Units or -13°F to 75°F (DB) in heating if connected to Multi F with LG RED° Outdoor Units.
- · Quiet and comfortable environment
- Reduced ductwork



be used with different controllers, allowing the customer to set the temperature individually. Indoor units are available in several different configurations: Art Cool™ Mirror-mounted, Art Cool Gallery wall-mounted, standard wall-mounted, four-way ceiling cassettes, ceiling-concealed duct (high and low static), and vertical-horizontal air handling models. Multi F MAX systems can operate up to eight indoor units through two-, three-, or four-port branch distribution units.

#### Adaptable and Flexible

Multi F outdoor units can be adapted to a wide range of building applications and sizes such as schools, hotels, hospitals, offices, and residences. The system components are lightweight and compact so they can be placed in buildings without expensive cranes, they easily fit into most service elevators, and they can be set in place with minimal structural reinforcements requirements.

Multi F technology allows you to pipe farther by reaching areas of the building that would require the installation of a second system when using traditional direct-expansion cooling and heating equipment. Multi F provides the designer with uncompromised pipe system engineering flexibility—long pipe runs and large elevation differences. Whether your building is a condominium, a hotel, a school, or an office complex, Multi F is best suited to reach the farthest corners and elevations.

#### **Smaller Chases and Plenums**

LG Multi F systems use refrigerant piping to move heat, resulting in smaller space requirements for piping as compared to chilled water or roof top systems. This helps reduce the overall construction and material cost of the building, and gives back leasable space. Flexible and logical placement of system components, reduced back-and-forth pipe lengths, and fewer joints lowers installation costs and minimizes potential leaking.

#### **Quality Commitment**

LG is committed to the success of duct-free projects. We provide technical support during installation and commissioning. LG offers a variety of classes designed for installers and servicers on Multi F

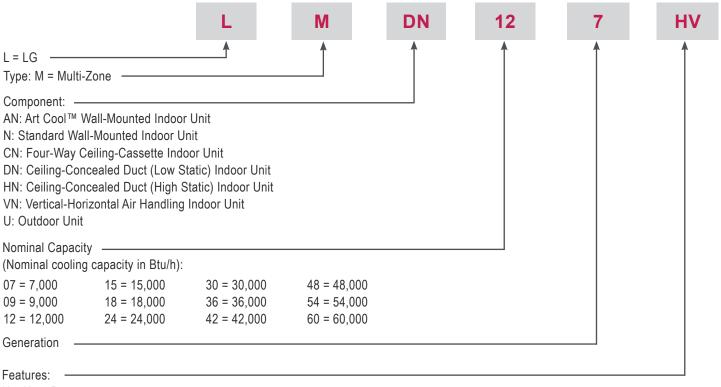
installation. Classes are conducted at LG's training centers and in field locations at various times throughout the year and on special request.







### Multi-Zone Systems — Indoor Units and Outdoor Units



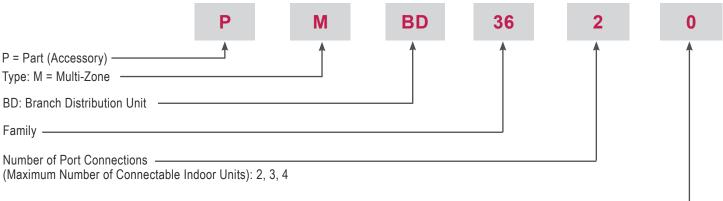
H = Heat Pump

V = Inverter

T = High Wall-Mounted Indoor Unit

P = Art Cool Gallery Indoor Unit

### **Branch Distribution Units**



Generation: 0, 1 ——

### Note:

- Voltage for all equipment is 208-230V, 60 Hz, 1-phase.
- All indoor units are compatible with wired controllers.
- All outdoor units are LGAP control network compatible with PI-485 V-net Control Integration Board (PMNFP14A1, sold separately).
- Compatible single zone IDU nomenclature is listed in the Single Zone Wall-Mounted IDU Engineering Manual.



Table 1: Indoor Units-Functions, Controls and Options.

	Indoor Unit Type	ART COOL™ Mirror Wall Mounted	ART COOL™ Gallery	Standard Wall Mounted	Ceiling Concealed (Low Static) Ducted	Ceiling Concealed (High Static) Ducted	Four-Way Ceiling Cassette	Vertical- Horizontal Air Handling Unit
	Air supply outlets	1	3	1	1	2	4	1
	Airflow direction (left/right)	Auto	Auto	Auto				
	Airflow direction (up/down)	Auto	Auto	Auto			Auto	
>	Auto swing (left/right)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$				
Airflow	Auto swing (up/down)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$				
A	Airflow steps (fan/cool/heat)	6/6/6	5/5/4	6/6/6	3/3/3	3/3/3	4 / 5 / 4	3/3/3
	Comfort Air (random fan speed)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$				
	Jet-cool/Jet Heat (power wind)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$					
	Swirl wind							
	Washable anti-fungal <sup>1</sup>	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Filter	Plasma <sup>2</sup>						O <sup>3</sup>	
Ē	3M Micro Dust Filter <sup>2</sup>	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$				
	Ventilation						$\sqrt{4}$	
	Drain pump							
	E.S.P. control							
	Electric heater							0
	High ceiling⁵							
	Hot Start	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$					$\checkmark$
	Self diagnostics	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$					$\checkmark$
	Soft Dry (dehumidification)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$					$\checkmark$
	Auto operation	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$			$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
ы	Auto clean (coil dry)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$					
rati	Auto restart	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Operation	Child lock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Forced operation	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$				
	Group control – Requires the use of one Group control Cable Kit (PZCWRCG3) for every additional indoor unit	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>O</b> <sup>5</sup>
	Sleep mode	√	√			$\checkmark$		
	Timer (on/off)	√	√	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$		
	Weekly schedule	0	0	0	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	0	$\checkmark$
	Two thermistor control	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	7-Day programmable controller	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Simple wired remote controller	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Controllers	Wireless LCD remote control	√	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	0 <sup>6</sup>	0 <sup>6</sup>		0 <sup>6</sup>
ntro	Dry contact	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\sqrt{7}$
8	Dry contact (temperature setting)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Central control (LGAP)		√			$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
	Connector for Water Sensor		$\checkmark$					
Special Function	Wi-Fi <sup>8</sup>	$\checkmark$			0		0	0

<sup>1</sup>Primary washable filters.

<sup>2</sup>Secondary filter

<sup>3</sup>Branch location and static pressure requirements. Requires PTPKQ0 Plasma kit.

<sup>4</sup>Requires ventilation kit PTVK430 (Temperature, humidity, and volume limitations apply).

<sup>5</sup>Group control will affect available features

6Requires wired zone controller

√ = Standard feature o = Unit option

7For use with 3rd party thermostat

<sup>8</sup>Embedded. Optional for LVNxxxHV4 4-way VAHU; LDN 9/12 MBH LSD are compatible as of June 2018 production. Not available for 2-way LMVNxxxHV VAHU.

Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp.



### FUNCTIONS, CONTROLS AND OPTIONS OVERVIEW

Table 2: Indoor Unit Accessories Overview.

Model No.	Description
For Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor	Units
PT-QCHW0	Ceiling Grille
PT-UQC	Ceiling Grille
PTDCQ	Decorative Cover
PTPKQ0	Plasma Filter
PRARH0	Aux Heat Relay Kit
PWFMDD200	Wi-Fi Module
Nall-Mounted Indoor Units	
PCRCUDT3	Wi-Fi Module (compatible wall mount models)
AG-9300-LG	Condensate Sensor
PRARS1	Aux Heat Relay Kit
For Vertical-Horizontal Air Handing Un	
PNDFJ0	Downflow Conversion Kit (18/24MBH)
PNDFK0	Downflow Conversion Kit (36MBH)
ANEH033B1	3 kW Electric Heater (18-36MBH)
ANEH053B1	5 kW Electric Heater (18-36MBH)
ANEH083B2	8 kW Electric Heater (18-36MBH)
ANEH103B2	10 kW Electric Heater (18-36MBH)
ANEH153B2	15 kW Electric Heater (36MBH)
ANEH203B2	20 kW Electric Heater (36MBH)
PRARH0	Aux Heat Relay Kit
PWFMDD200	Wi-Fi Module
For Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Stati	ic) Indoor Units
PWFMDD200	Wi-Fi Module
For Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Stat	ic) Indoor Units
ZFBXBG01A	High Efficiency Filter Box
ZFBXD201A	Dynamic V8 2VL Low Profile Air Cleaner
ZPLMV201A	Dynamic 2VL Air Cleaner Low Profile Return Air Plenum
ZFBXD402A	Dynamic V8 4VL Low Profile Air Cleaner
ZPLMV402A	Dynamic 4VL Air Cleaner Low Profile Return Air Plenum
ZFLT1301A	4-Pack Dynamic V8 VL Air Cleaner Replacement Filter Pads
ZFLT1302A	24-Pack Dynamic V8 VL Air Cleaner Replacement Filter Pads
ZGRLRA01A	Dynamic V8 Air Cleaner Louvered Return Air Grille (one per plenum)
ZGRLRA02A	Dynamic V8 Air Cleaner Egg Crate Return Air Grille (one per plenum)
PRARH0	Aux Heat Relay Kit
Controls Accessories	
PQWRHQ0FDB	Wireless Handheld Remote (Duct/VAHU)
PREMTA000A	Premium Controller
PREMTC00U	Simple Controller (Wall/Cassette)
PREMTBVC0	MultiSITE CRC1 Base Controller
PREMTBVC1	MultiSITE CRC1 Plus Controller
ZVRCZ****	MultiSITE CRC1 Wireless Accessories
PDRYCB100	Dry Contact (Simple)
PDRYCB300	Dry Contact (3rd party controller)
PDRYCB400	Dry Contact (Setback)
ZRTBS01	Remote Temp Sensor (Cassette/Duct/VAHU)
PZCWRCG3	Group Control Cable Kit
PZCWRC1	Controller Extension Cable



8 | INTRODUCTION



# ART COOL<sup>™</sup> MIRROR INDOOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 10
"General Data / Specifications" on page 11
"Dimensions" on page 12
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 14
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 16
"Acoustic Data" on page 17
"Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution" on page 18
"Refrigerant Flow Diagram" on page 19
"Wiring Diagram" on page 20
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 21
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 22

Mechanical Specifications and Features

### ART COOL Mirror Wall-Mounted Indoor Units

#### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. ART COOL Mirror Wall-Mounted indoor units have a sound rating no higher than 44 dB(A) as tested per KSA0701 ISO Standard 3745.

#### Coil

Indoor unit coils are comprised of a minimum of two rows of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. The coils are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

#### **Refrigerant System**

System is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare. All refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

#### Electrical

Each indoor unit is designed to operate using 208–230/60/1 power with voltage variances of  $\pm 10\%$ .

#### Casing

Units are designed to mount on a vertical surface, and are shipped with a separate back plate that secures the unit to the wall, protruding no more than nine (9) inches. Unit is designed so that refrigerant piping can be installed in one (1) of four (4) different directions.

#### Finish

The Art Cool Mirror unit has a flat, architectural panel with a smoked charcoal mirror finish. Unit casing has a dark grey finish and is manufactured of heavy-duty acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) and high impact polystyrene (HIPS) plastic.

#### Fan Assembly and Control

The unit has a single, direct-drive, crossflow fan made of high strength ABS plastic. The fan motor is brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan and motor assembly is mounted on vibration attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a microprocessor-based direct digitally controlled algorithm that provides pre-programmed, field-selectable fixed or auto fan speeds in the Heating and Cooling modes. For Art Cool Mirror Wall-Mounted units, the indoor fan has Low, Med, High, Jet Cool and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low, Med, High, Jet Heat and Auto settings for Heating mode. The Auto setting adjusts the fan speed based on the difference between the controller setpoint and space temperature. Also, the separate Chaos setting provides a simultaneous and random change in fan speed and flow direction at the discharge, simulating a natural outdoor breeze.

#### **Features**

- Inverter (Variable speed fan)
- Comfort Air
- 3M filter
- Jet cool/Jet heat
- 10 | ART COOL MIRROR

- Group Control
- · Self-cleaning indoor coil
- Auto operation
- Auto restart operation
- Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp





#### Air Filter

Return air inlet has a factory-supplied primary removable, washable filter. The unit is also equipped with a secondary 3M Micro Dust filter. Filters are accessed from the front of the unit without the use of tools.

#### **Airflow Guide Vanes**

A motorized guide vane is factory installed, and allows the ability to control the direction of airflow from side to side. A motorized louver provides an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.

#### Microprocessor Control

The indoor unit is provided with an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in non-volatile memory resident on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by the temperature sensor within the indoor unit. The microprocessor control will activate indoor unit operation when the indoor room temperature falls below or rises above a setpoint temperature, at which point, a signal is sent to the outdoor unit to begin the appropriate mode. The microprocessor will also provide self-diagnostics and auto restart functions. A field-supplied four-wire power/communications cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

#### Controls

The indoor unit casing has a factory-standard, integral infrared sensor designed to communicate with the supplied LG wireless handheld remote controller. An optional LG supplied wired controller is available as an additional accessory. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded and shielded power/communication cable. The indoor unit has built-in wi-fi and can be controlled with LG's Smart-ThinQ app on a smart device. A field-supplied wi-fi network and smart device are required. The SmartThinQ app is free and is available for Android and iOS smart devices.

#### Condensate

The unit is designed for gravity draining of condensate and includes a flexible drain hose capable of installation in one of two directions. Unit includes a connection that is compatible with the AquaGuard<sup>®</sup> AG-9300-LG condensate sensor.

- Built-in wi-fi
- Dehumidifying function
- · Self diagnosis function
- Wireless LCD remote control included

LG

# **ART COOL MIRROR INDOOR UNITS**

General Data / Specifications

Table 3: Multi F Art Cool Mirror Indoor Unit General Data
---

Model Name	LAN090HSV5	LAN120HSV5	LAN180HSV5				
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	9,000	12,000	18,000				
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	10,900	13,600	21,600				
Operating Range		· · · · · ·					
Cooling (°F WB)		57-77					
Heating (°F DB)		59-81					
Fan							
Туре		Cross Flow					
Motor Output (W) x Qty.	30	x 1	60.0 x 1				
Motor/Drive		Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct	:				
Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L)	268 / 218 / 169	282 / 233 / 177	558 / 438 / 353				
Unit Data							
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>		R410A					
Refrigerant Control		EEV					
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>		208-230, 1, 60					
Rated Amps (A)		0.4					
Sound Pressure Level dB(A) (H/M/L) <sup>4</sup>	36 / 32 / 27	38 / 34 / 29	44 / 38 / 34				
Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)	32-15/16 x 1	2-1/8 x 7-9/16	39-9/32 x 13-19/32 x 8-11/32				
Net Unit Weight (Ibs.)	2	0.5	29.8				
Shipping Weight (Ibs.)	2	5.6	36.4				
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG) <sup>5</sup>		4 x 18					
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number	(2 x 23	x 22) x 1	(2 x 16 x 20) x 1				
Pipe Size							
Liquid (in.)	1/4						
Vapor (in.)	3	1/2					
Connection Size							
Liquid (in.)	ŕ	3/8					
Vapor (in.)	3	5/8					
Drain O.D. / I.D. (in.)	27/32, 5/8						

<sup>1</sup>Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with corresponding refrigerant piping length in accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 – 105%.

Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB). <sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.

<sup>3</sup>Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

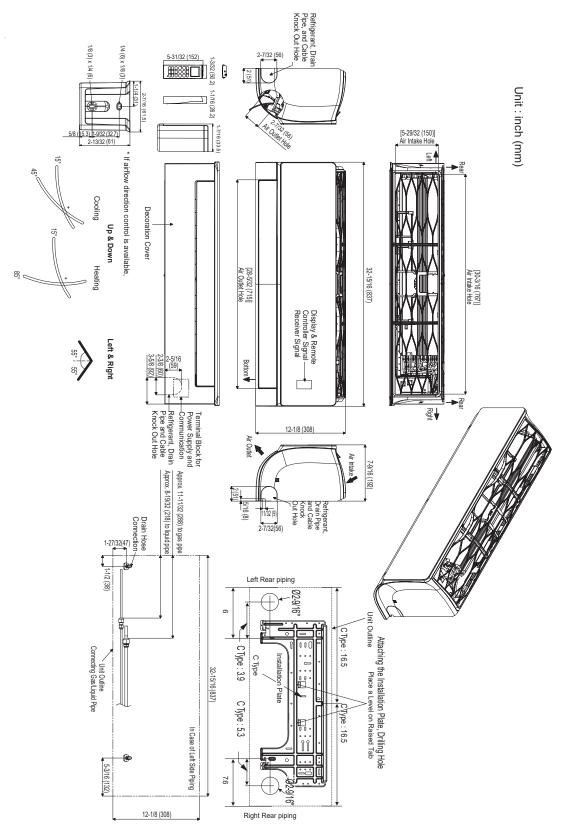
<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.



### Dimensions

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Figure 2: LAN090HSV5 and LAN120HSV5 Dimensions.

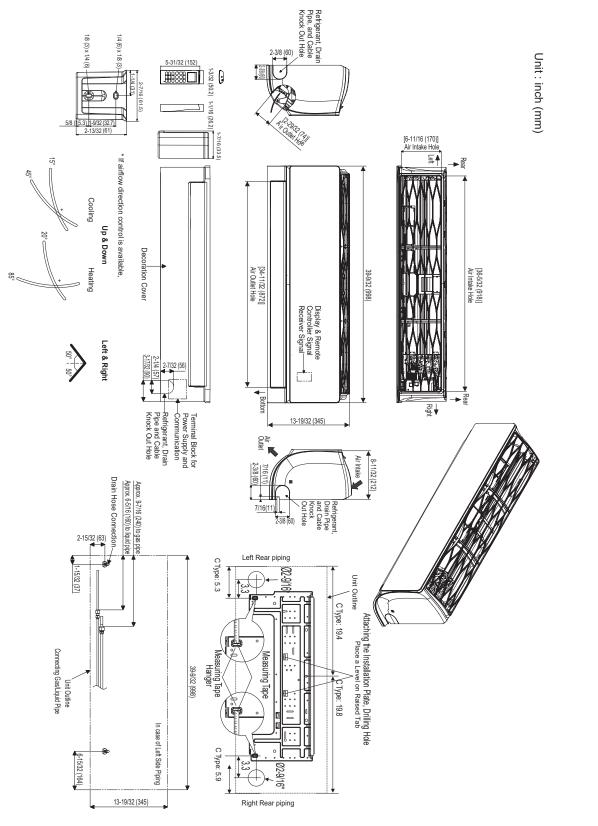




# **ART COOL MIRROR INDOOR UNITS**

Dimensions

Figure 3: LAN180HSV5 Dimensions.





**Cooling Capacity Table** 

🕑 LG

Model No. /	Outdoor Air	Indoor Air Temp. °F DB / °F WB											
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 /	57	73	/ 61	77 .	/ 64	80 /	/ 67	86 /	72	90	75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	8.82	6.04	9.37	6.38	9.92	6.18	10.31	6.31	11.01	6.36	11.56	6.48
	20	8.82	6.09	9.36	6.43	9.91	6.23	10.31	6.36	11.01	6.41	11.55	6.53
	25	8.81	6.13	9.36	6.48	9.90	6.27	10.30	6.41	11.00	6.46	11.54	6.58
	30	8.80	6.18	9.35	6.53	9.90	6.32	10.29	6.46	10.99	6.51	11.54	6.63
	35	8.80	6.23	9.34	6.58	9.89	6.37	10.28	6.50	10.98	6.56	11.53	6.68
	40	8.79	6.28	9.33	6.63	9.88	6.42	10.27	6.55	10.97	6.61	11.52	6.73
	45	8.78	6.32	9.33	6.68	9.87	6.47	10.27	6.60	10.96	6.66	11.51	6.78
	50	8.78	6.37	9.32	6.73	9.87	6.51	10.26	6.65	10.96	6.71	11.50	6.83
	55	8.77	6.42	9.31	6.78	9.86	6.56	10.25	6.70	10.95	6.76	11.49	6.88
	60	8.76	6.46	9.31	6.83	9.85	6.61	10.24	6.75	10.94	6.81	11.48	6.93
LAN090HSV5	65	8.76	6.51	9.30	6.88	9.84	6.66	10.24	6.80	10.93	6.85	11.47	6.98
9,000	70	8.75	6.56	9.29	6.92	9.84	6.70	10.23	6.85	10.92	6.90	11.47	7.03
0,000	75	8.54	6.45	9.08	6.82	9.62	6.61	10.01	6.75	10.71	6.82	11.25	6.96
_	80	8.33	6.34	8.87	6.71	9.41	6.51	9.80	6.66	10.49	6.73	11.03	6.87
_	85	8.12	6.22	8.66	6.60	9.20	6.41	9.59	6.56	10.28	6.64	10.82	6.79
_	90	7.91	6.10	8.45	6.48	8.99	6.31	9.37	6.46	10.06	6.55	10.60	6.70
-	95	7.68	6.04	8.22	6.43	8.75	6.26	9.00	6.32	9.83	6.52	10.36	6.67
-	100	7.50	5.88	8.03	6.26	8.57	6.11	8.88	6.22	9.64	6.37	10.17	6.53
-	105	7.31	5.72	7.84	6.10	8.38	5.96	8.77	6.12	9.45	6.23	9.99	6.39
-	110	7.12	5.52	7.66	5.90	8.19	5.78	8.58	5.94	9.26	6.06	9.80	6.22
_	115	6.94	5.36	7.47	5.74	8.01	5.63	8.39	5.79	9.08	5.91	9.61	6.08
-	118	6.82	5.32	7.36	5.70	7.89	5.60	8.28	5.76	8.96	5.89	9.50	6.06
	122	6.79	5.30	7.32	5.69	7.86	5.59	8.24	5.76	8.93	5.89	9.46	6.06
_	14 20	11.76 11.75	8.51 8.57	12.49	8.99 9.06	13.22 13.21	8.70	13.75 13.74	8.88 8.95	14.69 14.67	8.96 9.03	15.42 15.40	9.13 9.20
_							8.77						
-	25 30	11.75 11.74	8.64 8.71	12.48	9.13 9.20	13.20 13.19	8.84 8.90	13.73 13.72	9.02 9.09	14.66 14.65	9.10 9.17	15.39 15.38	9.27 9.34
-	35	11.74	8.77	12.47	9.20	13.19	8.90	13.72	9.09	14.65	9.17	15.30	9.34
-	40	11.73	8.84	12.40	9.27	13.16	9.04	13.71	9.10	14.63	9.24	15.37	9.41
-	40	11.72	8.90	12.45	9.34	13.17	9.04	13.69	9.23	14.62	9.31	15.35	9.40
-	45 50	11.70	8.90	12.44	9.41	13.15	9.17	13.68	9.30	14.61	9.38	15.33	9.55
-	55	11.69	9.03	12.43	9.47	13.15	9.17	13.67	9.37	14.60	9.45	15.32	9.02
-	60	11.68	9.10	12.42	9.61	13.14	9.31	13.66	9.50	14.59	9.58	15.31	9.77
-	65	11.67	9.10	12.41	9.68	13.13	9.31	13.65	9.50	14.59	9.55	15.30	9.77
LAN120HSV5	70	11.66	9.17	12.40	9.00	13.12	9.38	13.64	9.64	14.57	9.03	15.29	9.04
12,000	75	11.38	9.08	12.39	9.60	12.83	9.31	13.35	9.51	14.30	9.60	15.00	9.79
	80	11.10	8.92	11.82	9.45	12.55	9.17	13.07	9.38	13.99	9.48	14.71	9.68
-	85	10.83	8.76	11.54	9.29	12.35	9.03	12.78	9.24	13.70	9.36	14.42	9.56
	90	10.55	8.60	11.26	9.13	11.98	8.88	12.70	9.10	13.42	9.22	14.13	9.43
	95	10.00	8.51	10.96	9.05	11.67	8.82	12.00	8.90	13.10	9.18	13.81	9.39
	100	10.20	8.28	10.30	8.82	11.42	8.61	11.84	8.76	12.85	8.98	13.56	9.20
	105	9.75	8.05	10.46	8.59	11.42	8.40	11.69	8.62	12.60	8.78	13.31	9.01
	110	9.50	7.77	10.40	8.31	10.92	8.14	11.44	8.37	12.35	8.53	13.07	8.76
	115	9.25	7.54	9.96	8.08	10.67	7.92	11.19	8.15	12.10	8.33	12.82	8.56
	118	9.10	7.49	9.81	8.03	10.52	7.88	11.04	8.12	11.95	8.30	12.67	8.54
	122	9.05	7.47	9.76	8.01	10.48	7.87	10.99	8.11	11.90	8.29	12.62	8.53

Table 4: Multi F Art Cool Mirror Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.

Cooling Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor Air	. Indoor Air Temp. °F DB / °F WB											
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 /	57	73	/ 61	77 /	64	80	/ 67	86 /	/ 72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	17.65	12.33	18.74	13.02	19.84	12.61	20.63	12.88	22.03	12.98	23.12	13.23
	20	17.63	12.43	18.73	13.13	19.82	12.71	20.61	12.98	22.01	13.09	23.11	13.33
	25	17.62	12.52	18.71	13.23	19.81	12.81	20.60	13.08	22.00	13.19	23.09	13.44
	30	17.60	12.62	18.70	13.33	19.79	12.91	20.58	13.18	21.98	13.29	23.07	13.54
	35	17.59	12.71	18.68	13.43	19.78	13.00	20.57	13.28	21.96	13.39	23.05	13.64
	40	17.58	12.81	18.67	13.53	19.76	13.10	20.55	13.38	21.94	13.49	23.04	13.75
	45	17.56	12.90	18.66	13.63	19.75	13.20	20.53	13.48	21.93	13.59	23.02	13.85
	50	17.55	13.00	18.64	13.73	19.73	13.30	20.52	13.58	21.91	13.69	23.00	13.95
	55	17.54	13.10	18.63	13.83	19.72	13.39	20.50	13.68	21.89	13.79	22.98	14.05
	60	17.52	13.19	18.61	13.93	19.70	13.49	20.49	13.78	21.88	13.89	22.97	14.16
LAN180HSV5	65	17.51	13.29	18.60	14.03	19.69	13.59	20.47	13.87	21.86	13.99	22.95	14.26
18.000	70	17.50	13.38	18.58	14.13	19.67	13.69	20.46	13.97	21.84	14.09	22.93	14.36
10,000	75	17.08	13.16	18.16	13.92	19.24	13.49	20.03	13.79	21.41	13.92	22.50	14.20
	80	16.66	12.93	17.74	13.70	18.82	13.30	19.60	13.60	20.98	13.75	22.06	14.03
	85	16.24	12.70	17.32	13.47	18.40	13.09	19.17	13.40	20.55	13.56	21.63	13.85
	90	15.82	12.46	16.90	13.23	17.97	12.88	18.75	13.19	20.12	13.37	21.20	13.67
	95	15.37	12.33	16.44	13.12	17.51	12.78	18.00	12.90	19.65	13.30	20.72	13.61
	100	14.99	12.00	16.06	12.78	17.13	12.47	17.77	12.70	19.28	13.01	20.35	13.33
	105	14.62	11.67	15.69	12.45	16.76	12.17	17.53	12.50	18.90	12.73	19.97	13.05
	110	14.24	11.27	15.32	12.05	16.39	11.79	17.16	12.13	18.53	12.36	19.60	12.70
	115	13.87	10.93	14.94	11.71	16.01	11.48	16.79	11.82	18.15	12.07	19.22	12.41
	118	13.65	10.85	14.72	11.64	15.79	11.42	16.56	11.77	17.93	12.03	19.00	12.37
	122	13.57	10.83	14.64	11.62	15.71	11.40	16.49	11.75	17.85	12.01	18.92	12.36

Table 5: Multi F Art Cool Mirror Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table (continued).

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.			Indoor Air	Temp. °F DB		
Nominal Capacity of			61	64	68	70	72	75
Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC
	0	-0.4	5.61	5.53	5.48	5.45	5.37	5.14
	5	4.5	6.32	6.24	6.18	6.16	6.08	5.85
	10	9	7.03	6.95	6.90	6.88	6.79	6.56
	17	15	7.98	7.90	7.85	7.82	7.75	7.48
	20	19	8.33	8.26	8.21	8.18	8.09	7.82
	25	23	8.93	8.85	8.79	8.77	8.69	8.37
	30	28	9.44	9.36	9.31	9.29	9.20	8.93
LAN090HSV5	35	32	9.96	9.87	9.82	9.79	9.72	9.47
10,900	40	36	10.42	10.33	10.28	10.25	10.18	9.94
	45	41	10.87	10.80	10.74	10.71	10.64	10.40
	47	43	11.06	10.98	10.93	10.90	10.82	10.59
	50	46	11.24	11.15	11.10	11.08	10.99	10.73
	55	51	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	10.98
	60	56	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	11.03
	63	59	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	11.06
	68	64	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	11.11
	0	-0.4	7.00	6.90	6.83	6.80	6.70	6.50
	5	4.5	7.89	7.78	7.71	7.69	7.59	7.40
	10	9	8.78	8.67	8.60	8.58	8.48	8.31
-	17	15	9.95	9.86	9.79	9.76	9.67	9.47
	20	19	10.40	10.30	10.23	10.20	10.10	9.90
	25	23	11.14	11.03	10.96	10.95	10.85	10.60
	30	28	11.78	11.67	11.60	11.59	11.49	11.30
LAN120HSV5	35	32	12.42	12.31	12.24	12.21	12.13	11.99
13,600	40	36	13.00	12.89	12.82	12.79	12.70	12.58
	45	41	13.56	13.46	13.39	13.36	13.28	13.16
	47	43	13.80	13.70	13.63	13.60	13.50	13.40
	50	46	14.02	13.91	13.84	13.82	13.72	13.59
	55	51	14.39	14.29	14.22	14.19	14.10	13.90
	60	56	14.39	14.29	14.22	14.19	14.10	13.96
	63	59	14.39	14.29	14.22	14.19	14.10	14.00
	68	64	14.39	14.29	14.22	14.19	14.10	14.06
	0	-0.4	11.11	10.96	10.85	10.80	10.64	10.18
	5	4.5	12.52	12.37	12.26	12.21	12.06	11.58
	10	9	13.93	13.77	13.67	13.61	13.46	12.99
	17	15	15.81	15.65	15.55	15.49	15.34	14.84
	20	19	16.51	16.36	16.25	16.20	16.04	15.49
	25	23	17.69	17.53	17.43	17.37	17.22	16.59
	30	28	18.70	18.55	18.44	18.39	18.24	17.69
LAN180HSV5	35	32	19.72	19.56	19.46	19.41	19.25	18.79
21,600	40	36	20.63	20.48	20.37	20.32	20.17	19.70
	45	41	21.55	21.39	21.29	21.24	21.08	20.61
	47	43	21.91	21.76	21.65	21.60	21.44	20.98
	50	46	22.26	22.11	22.01	21.95	21.80	21.27
	55	51	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	21.76
	60	56	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	21.85
	63	59	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	21.91
	68	64	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	22.02

Table 6: Multi F Art Cool Mirror Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

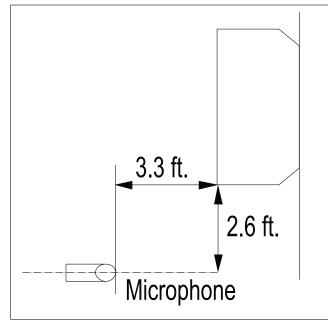
Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



# **ART COOL MIRROR INDOOR UNITS**

Acoustic Data

Figure 4: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location.

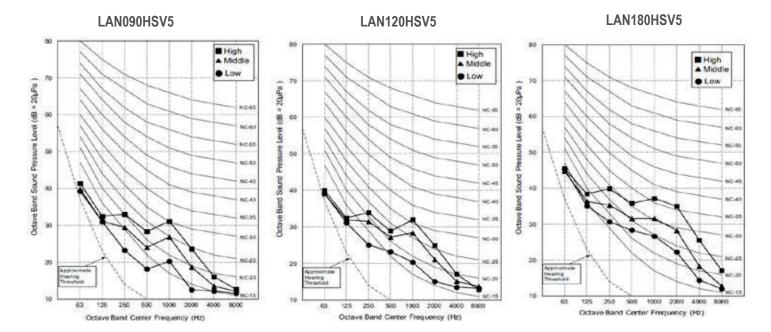


- Measurement taken 2.6' below the bottom of the unit and at a distance of 3.3' from face of unit.
- Measurements taken with no attenuation and units operating at full load normal operating condition.
- Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Sound power levels are measured in dB(A).
- Tested in anechoic chamber per ISO Standard 3745.

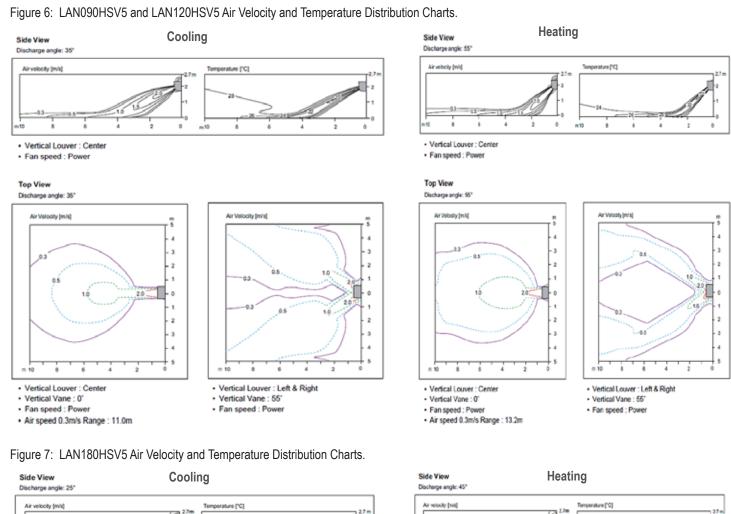
Table 7: Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

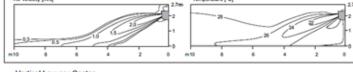
	Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heating)								
Model No.	High Fan Speed	Medium Fan Speed	Low Fan Speed						
LAN090HSV5	36	32	27						
LAN120HSV5	38	34	29						
LAN180HSV5	44	38	34						

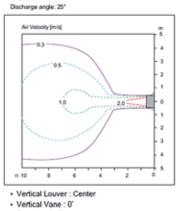
Figure 5: Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.



Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution

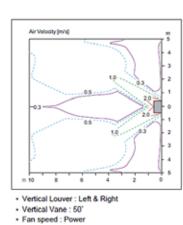


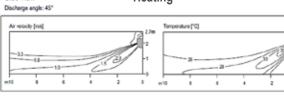




· Fan speed : Powe

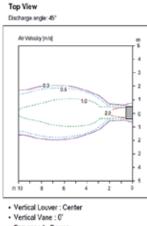
Air speed 0.3m/s Range : 12.9m

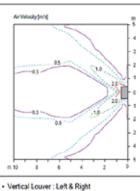




· Vertical Louver : Center

Fan speed : Power





Vertical Vane : 50'

· Fan speed : Power

#### · Fan speed : Power Air speed 0.3m/s Range : 20.0m

Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp

Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

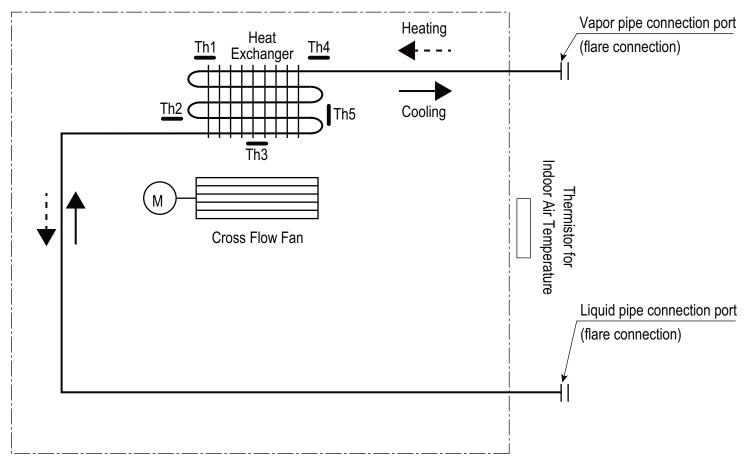
· Vertical Louver : Center · Fan speed : Power

#### Top View

# **ART COOL MIRROR INDOOR UNITS**

**Refrigerant Flow Diagram** 

Figure 8: Art Cool Mirror Indoor Unit Refrigerant Flow Diagram.



#### Table 8: Art Cool Mirror Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Sizes.

	<u>'</u>	
Indoor Unit Capacity	Vapor Line Size (in., OD)	Liquid Line Size (in., OD)
9,000 Btu/h	Ø3/8	
12,000 Btu/h	2010	Ø1/4
18,000 Btu/h	Ø1/2	

#### Table 9: Art Cool Mirror Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Connections

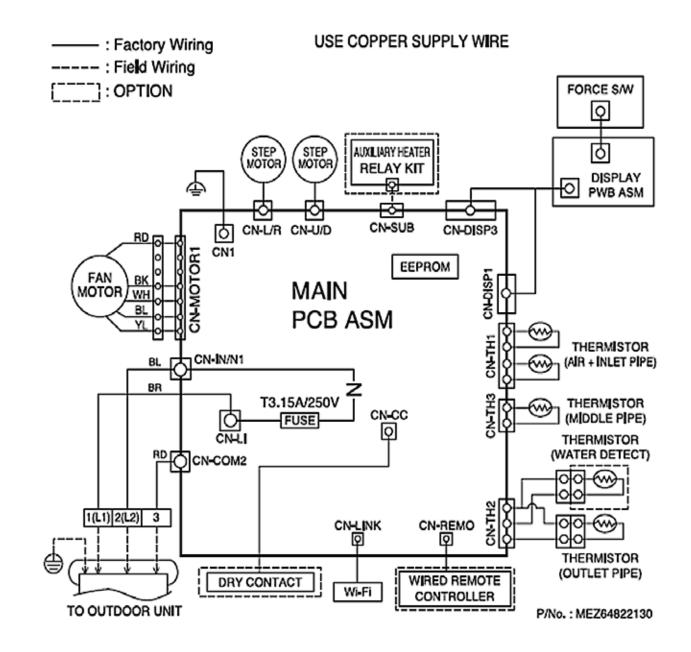
Indoor Unit Capacity	Vapor Line Connection (in., OD)	Liquid Line Connection (in., OD)	
9,000 Btu/h	Ø3/8	Ø1/4	
12,000 Btu/h	\$23/0	Ø 1/4	
18,000 Btu/h	Ø5/8	Ø3/8	

#### Table 10: Art Cool Mirror Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Location	Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	IDU PCB Connector	
Th1	Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH1	
Th2	Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-THT	
Th3	Evaporator Middle Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH2	
Th4	Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CIN-TITZ	
Th5	Water Level Sensor (Optional)	CN-TH3	



Figure 9: Multi F Art Cool Mirror LAN090HSV5, LAN120HSV5, and LAN180HSV5 Indoor Units Wiring Diagram.





### MULTI F MULTI F MAX

# **ART COOL MIRROR INDOOR UNITS**

Factory Supplied Parts and Materials

### **Factory Supplied Parts**

Table 11: Parts Table.

Part	Quantity	Image
Installation Plate	One (1)	LAN090HSV5 and LAN120HSV5
Type "A" Screws	Five (5)	
Type "B" Screws (M4 x 12L)	Two (2)	
Wireless Handheld Controller with Holder AKB74955602	One (1)	· 百百百姓 (18)

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- · Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

### **Required Tools**

- Level
- Screwdriver
- · Electric drill
- · Hole core drill

- · Flaring tool set
- Spanner (Half union)
- Thermometer

### 

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

#### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.



Installation and Best Layout Practices

### 

To avoid the possibility of fire, 🚫 do not install the unit in an area where combustible gas will generate, flow, stagnate, or leak. Failure to do so will cause serious bodily injury or death. Before beginning installation, read the safety summary at the beginning of this manual.

Select a location for installing the wall-mounted indoor unit (IDU) that meets the following conditions:

- · Where there is enough structural strength to bear the weight of the unit
- Where air circulation will not be blocked
- Where noise prevention is taken into consideration
- · Ensure there is sufficient space from the ceiling and floor
- · Locate the indoor unit in a location where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit/branch distribution unit
- · Include space for drainage to ensure condensate flows properly out of the unit when it is in cooling mode
- · Use a level indicator to ensure the unit is installed on a level plane

#### Note:

The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and/or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the following conditions:

- O Do not install the unit where it will be subjected to direct thermal radiation from other heat sources.
- S Do not install the unit in an area where combustible gas will generate, flow, stagnate, or leak.
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit in a location where acidic solution and spray (sulfur) are often used.
- 🚫 Do not use the unit in environments where oil, steam, or sulfuric gas are present.
- O Do not install additional ventilation products on the chassis of the unit.
- O Do not install the unit near high-frequency generator sources.
- O Do not install the unit near a doorway.

### Note:

- No Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.
- If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

#### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

In some installation applications, areas (floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

- Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three degrees).
- · Add insulation between the floor joists.
- Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

### **Required Clearances**

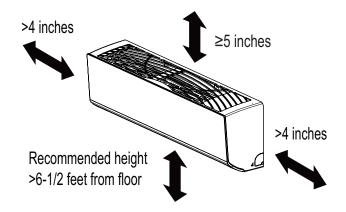
Figure 10 shows required clearance distances around a typical installed wall-mounted unit.

### Mounting the Installation Plate

The mounting wall must be strong and solid enough to protect the unit from vibration.

- Mount the installation plate on the wall using the Type "A" screws. If mounting the unit on concrete, consider using anchor bolts.
- Always mount the installation plate horizontally. Measure the wall and mark the centerline using thread and a level.

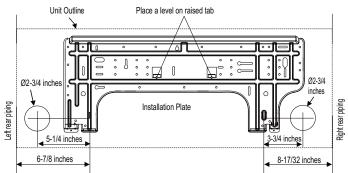
Figure 10: Minimum Clearance Requirements.





Installation and Best Layout Practices

Figure 11: Installation Plate for LAN090HSV5 and LAN120HSV5 Units.



### **Drilling Piping Hole in the Wall A**WARNING

Figure 12: Installation Plate for LAN180HSV5 Units.

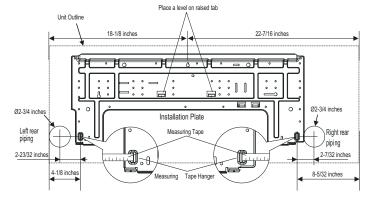


Figure 19: Drilling Piping Hole

Use caution when drilling holes through walls. Drilling into power wiring in the wall can cause serious bodily injury or death.

Follow the left or right piping clearance recommendations.

- 1. Using a 2-5/8 (ø 65mm) inch hole core drill bit, drill a hole at either the right or left side of the wall mounting. The hole must slant 3/16" to 5/16" from level (upward on the indoor unit side and downward on the outdoor unit side).
- 2. Finish off the newly drilled hole as shown with bushing and sleeve covering. Sleeve and bushing prevents damage to the tubing/bundling of the piping.

### Hanging the Indoor Unit Chassis

- 1. Attach the three (3) hooks on the top of the indoor unit to the top edge of the installation plate. Verify the hooks are properly attached to the installation plate by gently shaking the indoor unit from side to side.
- 2. Unlock the tubing clamp from the indoor unit frame. For easier access between the bottom of the indoor unit and the wall, prop the clamp between the indoor unit frame and installation plate.
- 3. Remove the screw covers at the bottom of the indoor unit, unscrew the two (2) screws, remove the frame cover, remove the piping connection cover, and position the piping for installation (down, back, left, or right). Figure 15: Removing the Frame Cover.

Figure 14: Accessing the Back of the Indoor Unit.

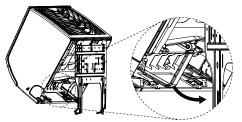
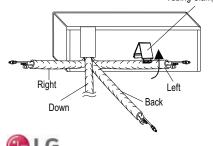
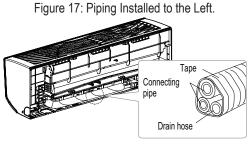


Figure 16: Exterior Back View of Indoor Unit. **Tubing Clamp** 



Tubing Clamp



(3/16"~5/16") Bushing Sleev

Indoor

Core Drill

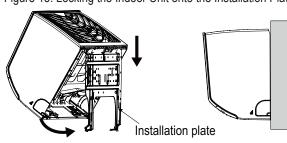
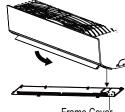
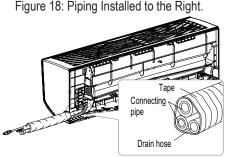


Figure 13: Locking the Indoor Unit onto the Installation Plate.

Outdoor



Frame Cover



Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines**

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- · Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- · Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

### **WARNING**

· Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

#### Note:

- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation.
- A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.

### **Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable**

- Insert the power wiring/communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the bottom of the indoor unit.
- Connect each wire to its appropriate terminal on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- 3. Secure the power wiring/communications cable with the cable restraint.

Figure 21: Simplified View of Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit Terminal Connections—LAN090HSV5 and LAN120HSV5 models.

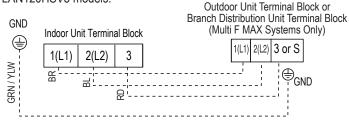
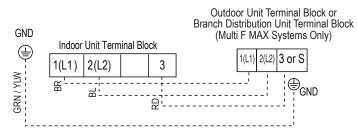
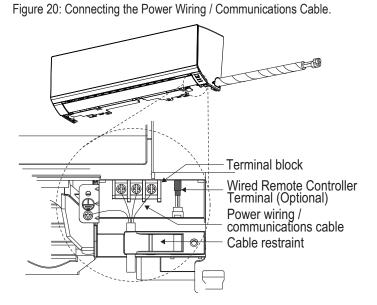


Figure 22: Simplified View of Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit Terminal Connections—LAN180HSV5 models.







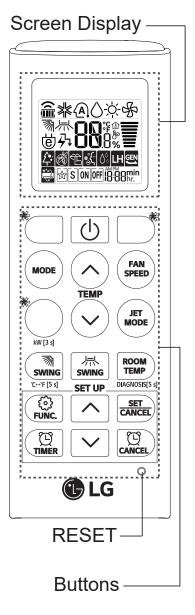
### MULTI F MULTI **F** MAX

# **ART COOL MIRROR INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

#### Wireless Handheld Controller

Figure 23: AKB74955602 Wireless Controller.



Button	Display Screen	Description	Button	Display Screen	Description
	8	To purify the air by removing parti- cles that enters the indoor unit.	U	-	To turn on/off the air conditioner.
	16	To reduce noise from outdoor units.	6		To adjust the desired room temper-
	25	To keep your skin moisturized by generating ion clusters.	00	88°×	ature in cooling, heating or auto changeover mode.
	۵Po	To lower indoor humidity quickly.		*	To select the cooling mode.
<b>(2</b> )		To maintain a minimum indoor tem-		*	To select the heating mode.
	ωth	perature and prevent indoor objects from freezing.	MODE	٥	To select the dehumidification mode.
	<b>5</b> 3			\$	To select the fan mode.
	6	To fan away a mosquito. To remove moisture generated in-		0	To select the auto changeover/auto operation mode.
		side the indoor unit. To make the comfortable sleep en-	JET MODE	Po	To change room temperature quickly.
	ଞ୍ଚ	vironment. To Initialize the remote control set-	FAN SPEED		To adjust the fan speed.
RESET	•	tings.		豪乐	To adjust the air flow direction vertically or horizontally.
			9	쉆S ON OFF	To turn on/off air conditioner automatically at desired time.
			SET/ CANCEL	-	To set/cancel the special functions and timer.
			٩	-	To cancel the timer settings.
			$\Box \triangle$	•	To adjust time.
			*LIGHT OFF	-	To set the brightness of the display on the indoor unit.
			ROOM TEMP	۵	To display the room temperature.
			°C ↔°F [5s]	°°,	To change unit between °C and °F.
			*ENERGY SAVING	Ö	To minimize power consumption.
			*COMFORT AIR	<u>ر ار</u>	To adjust the air flow to deflect wind.
			kW[3 s]	-	To set whether or not to display information regarding energy.
			*ENERGY CTRL	»88 v	To bring the effect of the power saving.
			*COMFORT SLEEP		To make the comfortable sleep environment.

DIAGNOSIS

[5 s]

Table 12: AKB74955602 Wireless Controller Functions.



To conveniently check mainte-

nance information of a product.

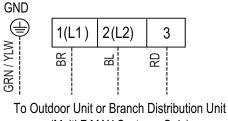
Installation and Best Layout Practices

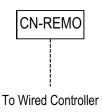
### MULTI F MULTI **F** MAX

#### Wired Controller Connections

Figure 24: Wired Controller Connection on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block—LAN090HSV5 and LAN120HSV5 models.

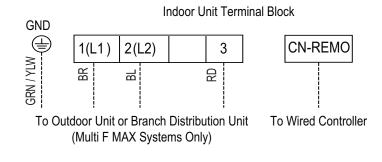
Indoor Unit Terminal Block





(Multi F MAX Systems Only)

Figure 25: Wired Controller Connection on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block—LAN180HSV5 models.



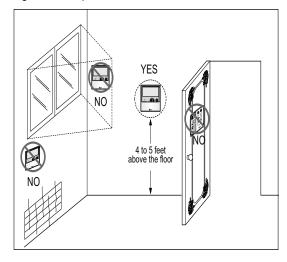
#### Wired Controller Placement

Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its LED display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

 $\bigcirc$  Do not install the wired controller near or in:

- · Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners
- · Hot or cold air from ducts
- · Radiant heat from the sun or appliances
- · Concealed pipes and chimneys
- · An area where temperatures are uncontrolled, such as an outside wall

Figure 26: Proper Location for the Wired Controller.



### **Operation Mode Sequence** Cooling Mode 🛛 🛣 🗲 Auto Operation 🚇 Dehumidification Mode () Heating Mode 🌣 -

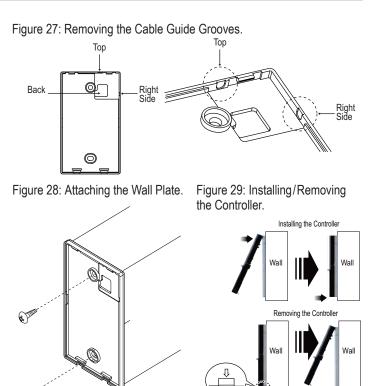


# **ART COOL MIRROR INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

#### Hanging the Wired Controller

- The controller wiring/cable can be installed in one of three directions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and then position wiring/cable on applicable side.
- 2. Choose and mark the area of installation, and then screw the wall plate into place (using the provided parts). Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.
- Arrange wiring/cables so as not to interfere with the controller circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired controller and the wall plate on all sides.
- To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. O Do not damage the controller components when removing.



#### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor—either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.



# ART COOL<sup>™</sup> GALLERY INDOOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 29
"General Data / Specifications" on page 30
"Dimensions" on page 31
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 32
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 33
"Acoustic Data" on page 34
"Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution" on page 35
"Refrigerant Flow Diagram" on page 36
"Wiring Diagram" on page 37
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 38
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 39

# ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS

Mechanical Specifications and Features

Indoor Unit.

### **ART COOL Gallery Indoor Units**

#### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. Art Cool Gallery indoor units have a sound rating no higher than 42 dB(A) as tested per KSA0701 ISO Standard 3745.

#### Coil

Indoor unit coils are comprised of a minimum of two rows of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. The coils are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

#### **Refrigerant System**

System is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare. All refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

#### Electrical

Each indoor unit is designed to operate using 208-230/60/1 power with voltage variances of  $\pm 10\%$ .

#### Casing

Units are designed to mount on a vertical surface, and are shipped with a separate back plate that secures the unit to the wall, protruding no more than six (6) inches. Unit is designed so that refrigerant piping can be installed in one of four different directions.

#### Cases / Finishes

The Art Cool Gallery unit has a frame that can accommodate a 20" x 20" photograph, picture or artwork. Unit casing has a gray finish and is manufactured of heavy-duty acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) and high impact polystyrene (HIPS) plastic.

#### **Fan Assembly and Control**

The unit has a single, direct-drive, crossflow fan made of high strength ABS plastic. The fan motor is brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan/motor assembly is mounted on vibration attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a microprocessor-based direct digitally controlled algorithm that provides pre-programmed, field-selectable fixed or auto fan speeds in the Heating and Cooling modes. For Art Cool Gallery units, the indoor fan has Low, Med, High, Power Cool and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Heating mode. The Auto setting adjusts the fan speed based on the difference between the controller setpoint and space temperature. Also, the separate Chaos setting provides a simultaneous and random change in fan speed and flow

direction at the discharge, simulating a natural outdoor breeze.

#### Air Filter

Return air is filtered with a factory-supplied, removable, washable pre-filter. Filter access is from the front of the unit without the use of tools.

#### Airflow Guide Vanes

Motorized oscillating guide vanes are factory installed, and allows the ability to control the direction of airflow from side to side. A

Figure 30: Multi F Art Cool Gallery



motorized air sweep louver provides an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.

#### Microprocessor Control

The indoor unit is provided with an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in non-volatile memory resident on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by the temperature sensor within the indoor unit. The microprocessor control will activate indoor unit operation when the indoor room temperature falls below or rises above a setpoint temperature, at which point, a signal is sent to the outdoor unit to begin the appropriate mode. The microprocessor will also provide self-diagnostics and auto restart functions. A field-supplied fourwire power / communications cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

#### Controls

The indoor unit casing has a factory-standard, integral infrared sensor designed to communicate with the supplied LG wireless handheld remote controller. An optional LG supplied wired controller is available as an additional accessory. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded and shielded power / communication cable.

#### Condensate

The unit is designed for gravity draining of condensate and includes a flexible drain hose capable of installation in one of two directions. Unit includes a connection that is compatible with the AguaGuard® AG-9300-LG condensate sensor.

### Features

- Inverter (Variable speed fan)
- Chaos swing
- Jet cool

- Group control
- · Self-cleaning indoor coil
- · Auto operation / auto restart operation
- 24-Hour on/off timer
- Wireless LCD remote control included; wired thermostat available (sold separately)

## **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

General Data / Specifications

Table 13: Multi F Art Cool Gallery Indoor Unit General Data.

Model Name	LMAN097HVP	LMAN127HVP	
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	9,000	11,200	
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	10,400	13,300	
Operating Range			
Cooling (°F WB)	57-77	57-77	
Heating (°F DB)	59-81	59-81	
Fan			
Туре	Turbo	Turbo	
Motor Output (W) x Qty.	24 x 1	24 x 1	
Motor/Drive	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct	
Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L)	272 / 208 / 155	314 / 258 / 198	
Unit Data			
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>	R410A	R410A	
Refrigerant Control	EEV	EEV	
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>	208-230, 1, 60	208-230, 1, 60	
Rated Amps (A)	0.2	0.2	
Sound Pressure Level dB(A) (H/M/L) <sup>4</sup>	39 / 35 / 31	42 / 38 / 34	
Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)	23-5/8 x 23-5/8 x 5-25/32	23-5/8 x 23-5/8 x 5-25/32	
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)	32	32	
Shipping Weight (lbs.)	37	37	
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG)⁵	4 x 18	4 x 18	
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number	(2 x 20 x 21) x 1	(2 x 20 x 21) x 1	
Piping			
Liquid (in.)	1/4	1/4	
Vapor (in.)	3/8	3/8	
Drain O.D. / I.D. (in.)	27/32, 5/8	27/32, 5/8	

<sup>1</sup>Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with corresponding refrigerant piping length in accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 – 105%.

<sup>3</sup>Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB). <sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.

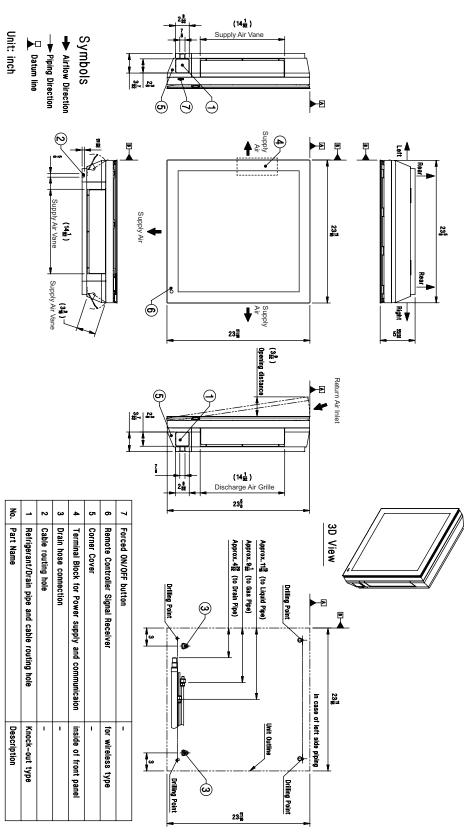
<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.



# **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

Dimensions

#### Figure 31: LMAN097HVP and LMAN127HVP Dimensions.





## **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Model No. /	Outdoor Air	Indoor Air Temp. °F DB / °F WB											
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 / 57			73 / 61 77 / 64 80 / 67				86 / 72 90 / 7		/ 75		
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	8.82	5.68	9.37	6.00	9.92	5.81	10.31	5.93	11.01	5.98	11.56	6.09
	20	8.82	5.72	9.36	6.04	9.91	5.85	10.31	5.98	11.01	6.03	11.55	6.14
	25	8.81	5.77	9.36	6.09	9.90	5.90	10.30	6.02	11.00	6.07	11.54	6.19
	30	8.80	5.81	9.35	6.14	9.90	5.94	10.29	6.07	10.99	6.12	11.54	6.23
	35	8.80	5.85	9.34	6.18	9.89	5.99	10.28	6.11	10.98	6.17	11.53	6.28
	40	8.79	5.90	9.33	6.23	9.88	6.03	10.27	6.16	10.97	6.21	11.52	6.33
	45	8.78	5.94	9.33	6.28	9.87	6.08	10.27	6.21	10.96	6.26	11.51	6.38
	50	8.78	5.99	9.32	6.32	9.87	6.12	10.26	6.25	10.96	6.30	11.50	6.42
	55	8.77	6.03	9.31	6.37	9.86	6.17	10.25	6.30	10.95	6.35	11.49	6.47
	60	8.76	6.07	9.31	6.42	9.85	6.21	10.24	6.34	10.94	6.40	11.48	6.52
LMAN097HVP	65	8.76	6.12	9.30	6.46	9.84	6.26	10.24	6.39	10.93	6.44	11.47	6.56
9,000	70	8.75	6.16	9.29	6.51	9.84	6.30	10.23	6.43	10.92	6.49	11.47	6.61
0,000	75	8.54	6.06	9.08	6.41	9.62	6.21	10.01	6.35	10.71	6.41	11.25	6.54
	80	8.33	5.96	8.87	6.31	9.41	6.12	9.80	6.26	10.49	6.33	11.03	6.46
	85	8.12	5.85	8.66	6.20	9.20	6.03	9.59	6.17	10.28	6.24	10.82	6.38
	90	7.91	5.74	8.45	6.09	8.99	5.93	9.37	6.07	10.06	6.16	10.60	6.30
	95	7.68	5.68	8.22	6.04	8.75	5.88	9.00	5.94	9.83	6.12	10.36	6.27
	100	7.50	5.52	8.03	5.89	8.57	5.74	8.88	5.85	9.64	5.99	10.17	6.14
	105	7.31	5.37	7.84	5.73	8.38	5.60	8.77	5.76	9.45	5.86	9.99	6.01
	110	7.12	5.19	7.66	5.55	8.19	5.43	8.58	5.58	9.26	5.69	9.80	5.85
	115	6.94	5.03	7.47	5.39	8.01	5.29	8.39	5.44	9.08	5.56	9.61	5.71
	118	6.82	5.00	7.36	5.36	7.89	5.26	8.28	5.42	8.96	5.54	9.50	5.70
	122	6.79	4.98	7.32	5.35	7.86	5.25	8.24	5.41	8.93	5.53	9.46	5.69
	14	10.98	7.06	11.66	7.46	12.34	7.22	12.84	7.38	13.71	7.44	14.39	7.58
	20	10.97	7.12	11.65	7.52	12.33	7.28	12.83	7.43	13.70	7.50	14.38	7.64
	25	10.96	7.17	11.64 11.63	7.58	12.32	7.34	12.82	7.49	13.69	7.55	14.37	7.70
	30 35	10.95 10.95	7.23 7.28	11.63	7.64	12.31 12.31	7.39	12.81 12.80	7.55	13.68 13.66	7.61	14.36	7.76
	40	10.95	7.28	11.63	7.69 7.75	12.31	7.45 7.51	12.80	7.61 7.66	13.65	7.67 7.73	14.34	7.82
	40	10.94	7.34	11.62		12.30		12.79	7.00	13.65	7.79	14.33	7.87 7.93
	45 50	10.93	7.39	11.60	7.81 7.87	12.29	7.56 7.62	12.78	7.78	13.64	7.79	14.32 14.31	7.93
	50	10.92	7.45	11.60	7.92	12.20	7.62	12.77	7.83	13.63	7.04	14.31	8.05
	60	10.91	7.50	11.59	7.92	12.27	7.67	12.76	7.89	13.62	7.90	14.30	8.11
	65	10.90	7.50	11.50	8.04	12.20	7.78	12.75	7.09	13.60	8.02	14.29	8.17
LMAN127HVP	70	10.90	7.67	11.56	8.10	12.25	7.84	12.74	8.01	13.59	8.02	14.20	8.23
12,000	70	10.63	7.54	11.30	7.97	12.24	7.73	12.75	7.90	13.39	7.97	14.27	8.13
, ,	80	10.05	7.41	11.04	7.85	11.71	7.62	12.40	7.79	13.05	7.87	13.73	8.04
	85	10.30	7.27	10.77	7.72	11.45	7.50	11.93	7.67	12.79	7.77	13.46	7.94
	90	9.84	7.14	10.77	7.58	11.43	7.38	11.93	7.56	12.73	7.66	13.40	7.83
	95	9.56	7.06	10.23	7.51	10.89	7.32	11.20	7.39	12.23	7.62	12.89	7.80
	100	9.33	6.87	10.20	7.32	10.66	7.15	11.05	7.28	11.99	7.45	12.66	7.64
	105	9.10	6.68	9.76	7.13	10.43	6.97	10.91	7.16	11.76	7.29	12.43	7.48
	110	8.86	6.46	9.53	6.90	10.43	6.76	10.68	6.95	11.53	7.08	12.43	7.27
	115	8.63	6.26	9.30	6.71	9.96	6.58	10.00	6.77	11.30	6.91	11.96	7.11
	118	8.49	6.22	9.16	6.67	9.82	6.54	10.30	6.74	11.16	6.89	11.82	7.09
	122	8.44	6.20	9.11	6.65	9.78	6.53	10.26	6.73	11.10	6.88	11.78	7.08
	122	0.44	0.20	3.11	0.00	5.10	0.00	10.20	0.10	11.11	0.00	11.70	1.00

Table 14: Multi F Art Cool Gallery Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



# **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor Air Temp.		Indoor Air Temp. °F DB						
Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit			61	64	68	70	72	75	
(Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	
	0	-0.4	5.35	5.28	5.23	5.20	5.12	4.90	
	5	4.5	6.03	5.95	5.90	5.88	5.80	5.58	
	10	9	6.71	6.63	6.58	6.56	6.48	6.26	
	17	15	7.61	7.54	7.49	7.46	7.39	7.14	
	20	19	7.95	7.88	7.83	7.80	7.72	7.46	
	25	23	8.52	8.44	8.39	8.37	8.29	7.99	
	30	28	9.01	8.93	8.88	8.86	8.78	8.52	
LMAN097HVP	35	32	9.50	9.42	9.37	9.34	9.27	9.04	
9,000	40	36	9.94	9.86	9.81	9.78	9.71	9.48	
	45	41	10.37	10.30	10.25	10.22	10.15	9.92	
	47	43	10.55	10.48	10.43	10.40	10.32	10.10	
	50	46	10.72	10.64	10.59	10.57	10.49	10.24	
	55	51	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.48	
	60	56	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.52	
	63	59	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.55	
	68	64	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.60	
	0	-0.4	6.84	6.75	6.68	6.65	6.55	6.26	
	5	4.5	7.71	7.61	7.55	7.52	7.42	7.13	
	10	9	8.58	8.48	8.42	8.38	8.29	8.00	
	17	15	9.73	9.64	9.57	9.54	9.44	9.14	
	20	19	10.17	10.07	10.01	9.98	9.88	9.54	
	25	23	10.89	10.79	10.73	10.70	10.60	10.22	
	30	28	11.52	11.42	11.36	11.32	11.23	10.89	
LMAN127HVP	35	32	12.14	12.05	11.98	11.95	11.85	11.57	
12,000	40	36	12.71	12.61	12.55	12.51	12.42	12.13	
	45	41	13.27	13.17	13.11	13.08	12.98	12.69	
	47	43	13.49	13.40	13.33	13.30	13.20	12.91	
	50	46	13.71	13.61	13.55	13.52	13.42	13.10	
	55	51	14.07	13.97	13.91	13.88	13.78	13.40	
	60	56	14.07	13.97	13.91	13.88	13.78	13.46	
	63	59	14.07	13.97	13.91	13.88	13.78	13.49	
	68	64	14.07	13.97	13.91	13.88	13.78	13.55	

Table 15: Multi F Art Cool Gallery Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).

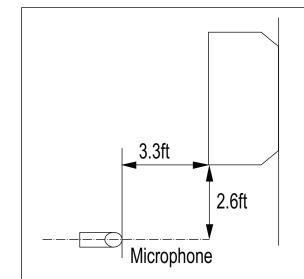


# **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

Acoustic Data

MULTI F MULTI **F** MAX

Figure 32: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location.



- · Measurement taken 2.6' below the bottom of the unit and at a distance of 3.3' from face of unit.
- · Measurements taken with no attenuation and units operating at full load normal operating condition.
- · Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Sound power levels are measured in dB(A).
- Tested in anechoic chamber per ISO Standard 3745.

Table 16: Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

	Sound Pressure L	evels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heating				
Model No.	High Fan Speed	Medium Fan Speed	Low Fan Speed			
LMAN097HVP	39	35	31			
LMAN127HVP	42	38	34			

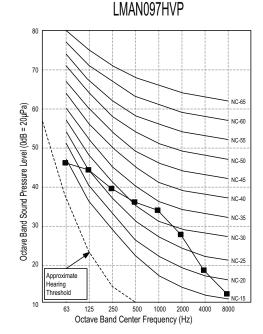
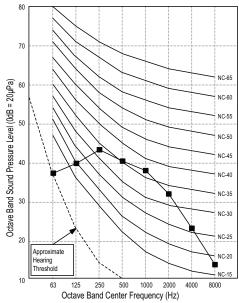
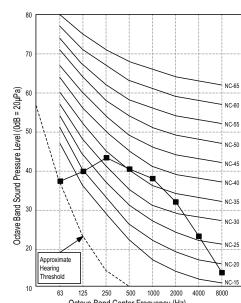


Figure 33: Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.



LMAN127HVP

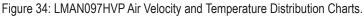


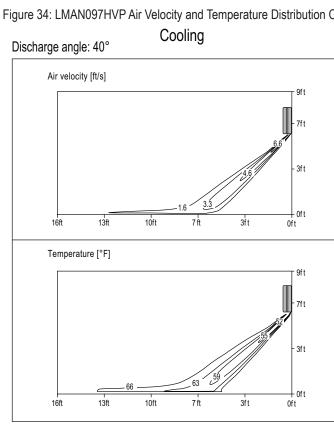


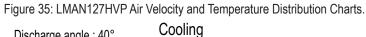
### MULTI F MULTI **F** MAX

# **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

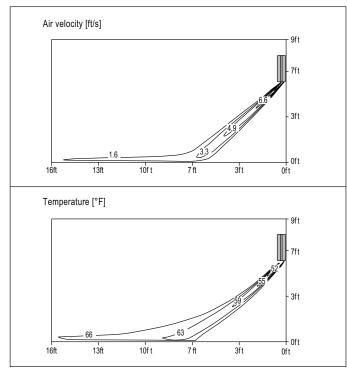
Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution

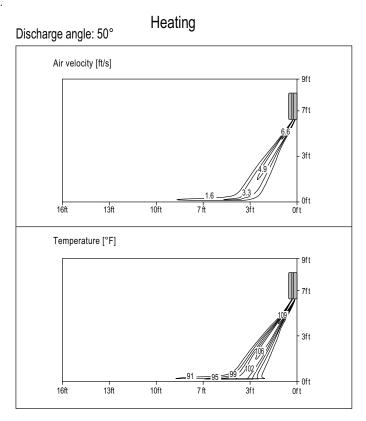


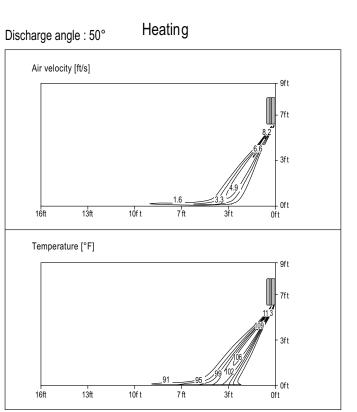




Discharge angle : 40°



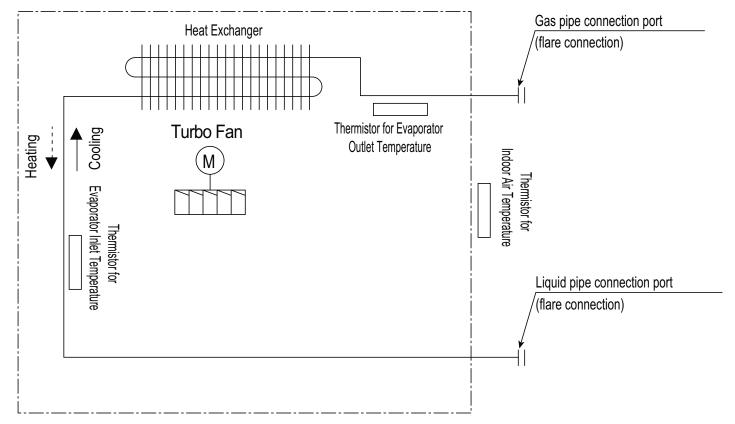




# **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

Refrigerant Flow Diagram

Figure 36: Art Cool Gallery Indoor Unit Refrigerant Flow Diagram.



#### Table 17: Art Cool Gallery Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Connection Port Diameters.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)	
LMAN097HVP	Ø3/8	0114	
LMAN127HVP	<i>1</i> 03/0	Ø1/4	

#### Table 18: Art Cool Gallery Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector	
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH1	
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor		
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH2	
Water Level Sensor (Optional)	CN-TH3	

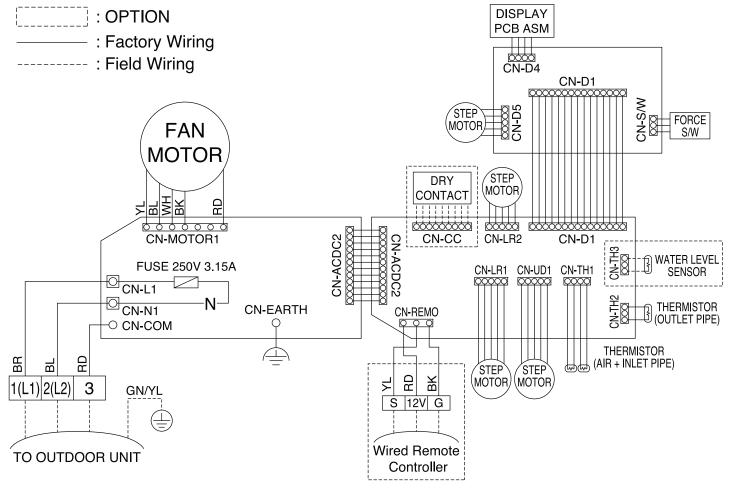


# multi **F** multi **F** max

# **ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS**

Wiring Diagram







Factory Supplied Parts and Materials

# MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

### **Factory Supplied Parts**

Table 19: Parts Table.

Part	Quantity	Image
Installation Guide	One (1)	
Type "A" Screws and Plastic Anchors	Four (4) Each	
Type "B" Screws (M4 x 12L)	Two (2)	
Wireless Handheld Controller with Holder (AKB73635607)	One (1)	

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

### **Required Tools**

- Level
- Screwdriver
- Electric drill
- · Hole core drill

- · Flaring tool set
- Spanner (Half union)
- Thermometer

# WARNING

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.



# multi **F** multi **F** max

# ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Selecting the Best Location**

### Do's

- Place the unit where air circulation will not be blocked.
- · Place the unit where drainage can be obtained easily.
- Place the unit where noise prevention is taken into consideration.
- Ensure there is sufficient space from the ceiling and floor.
- Ensure there is sufficient maintenance space.
- Locate the indoor unit in a location where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit/branch distribution unit.

### **⊘**Don'ts

- 🛇 Do not install the unit near a heat or steam source, or where considerable amounts of oil, iron powder, or flour are used.
- (S) Do not install the unit where sulfuric acid and flammable or corrosive gases are generated, vented into, or stored.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near high-frequency generators.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near a doorway.

The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and/or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the conditions listed.

### Note:

- O Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.
- If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

In some installation applications, areas (floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

- Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three degrees).
- · Add insulation between the floor joists.
- · Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

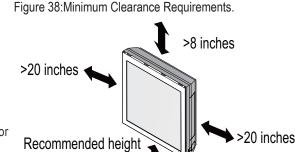
### Using the Installation Guide

- 1. Choose an appropriate location for the indoor unit. To hang the installation guide, verify that it is level and plumb, and then tape it to the wall.
- 2. Drill four (4) 1/4-inch diameter holes with a depth of 1-3/16 to 1-3/8 inches for the mounting screws. Drill one (1) two (2) inch-diameter hole for the field-installed refrigerant and drain piping.
- 3. Insert a plastic anchor into each of the mounting holes.
- 4. Screw the top two (2) screws into the wall. 🚫 Do not flush them to the wall; leave a 7/16 inch space for hanging the indoor unit.

### Note:

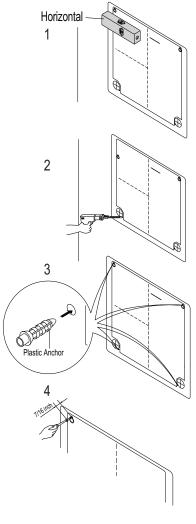
If the unit is installed near a body of water, certain components are at risk of being corroded. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all components.





>5 feet from the floor

Figure 39:Using the Installation Guide.



Installation and Best Layout Practices

# multi **F** multi **F** max

# **Preparing the Indoor Unit for Installation**

### **Removing the Front Panel**

- 1. First pull the top of the front panel up (1A) and then out (1B).
- 2. Remove the two (2) screws at the bottom (2A), then lift off the front panel (2B).
- 3. To completely detach the front panel, disconnect the panel connector found at the top of the indoor unit (3).

### Figure 40:Preparing for Installation.

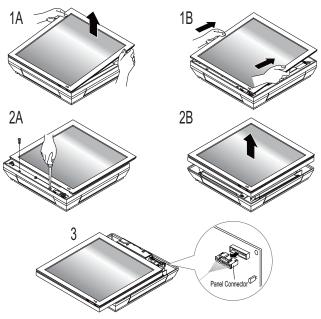
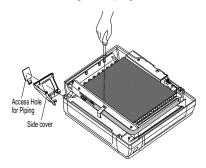
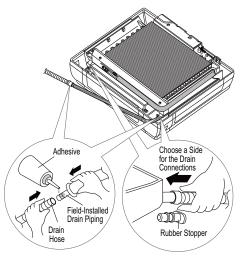


Figure 41:Removing the Piping and Side Covers.



### Figure 42: Preparing the Drain Hose.



### Removing the Piping and Side Covers

- 1. Unscrew the center cover.
- Remove the cover from the side of the indoor unit chosen for the piping connections, and then knock out the piping access hole. If the refrigerant piping will be connected through the back of the unit, the access hole does not need to be knocked out.
- 3. Remove any burrs that will have been made.

### **Preparing the Drain Hose**

- 1. Remove the rubber stopper from the chosen side of the indoor unit.
- 2. Insert the drain hose into the handle of the drain pan.
- 3. Connect the drain hose to the field-installed drain piping.



# multi **F** multi **F** max

# ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices

1

### Preparing the Refrigerant and Drain Piping Connections

- 1. Depending on the installation requirements, route the indoor unit refrigerant piping and the drain hose to the left, right (see guidelines below), or rear of the frame.
- Bundle the piping and drain hose with tape where they meet near the indoor unit frame. Position the drain hose at the bottom of the bundle (positioning the drain hose at the top of the bundle will cause the drain pan to overflow inside the indoor unit).

Installing Piping on the Right Side of the Indoor Unit Frame

- 1. Press on the top of the clamp, and then slowly guide the piping downward.
- 2. Bend the piping to the right side of the indoor unit frame.

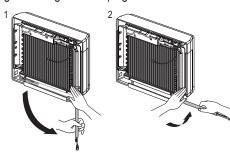
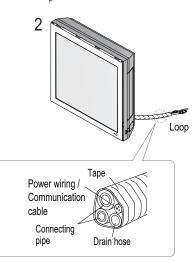


Figure 43:Preparing the Refrigerant / Drain Connections.

# Drain hose



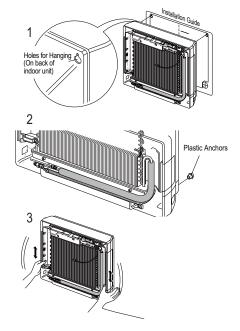
### Note:

 $\odot$  Do not bend the piping/drain hose from side to side; it will damage the components.

### Hanging the Indoor Unit Frame

- 1. Remove the installation guide and hang the indoor unit on the top two (2) screws. Verify the indoor unit is hanging securely on the screws.
- 2. Align the holes at the bottom of the indoor unit to the mounting holes. Tighten first the top screws, then tighten the bottom screws.
- 3. Verify that the indoor unit is completely secured to the wall by gently shaking it up and down.

Figure 45: Hanging the Indoor Unit Frame.



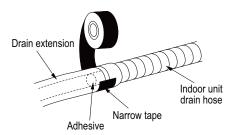
Art Cool Gallery™

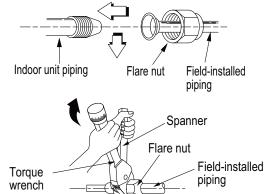
Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Connecting the Indoor Unit Piping to the Field-Installed Piping

- 1. Center align the indoor unit piping (refrigerant and drain) and the field-installed Figure 46:Indoor Unit to Field-Installed Piping Connection. piping, then hand tighten the flare nut.
- 2. Tighten the flare nut with a torgue wrench.
- 3. Attach the drain tube piping to the indoor unit drain hose as shown below.

Figure 47: Extending the Drain Hose.





### Insulating the Refrigerant and Drain Piping **A** WARNING

Ensure all piping is insulated. Exposed piping can cause burns if touched.

### **Refrigerant Piping Insulation**

If the drain hose is routed inside a room, add insulation

to prevent condensation from

Field-installed vapor and liquid refrigerant piping lines must be properly and completely covered in insulation (up to the indoor unit piping connections). Any exposed piping will generate condensate or will cause burns if touched. Insulation for this field-installed refrigerant piping must have a minimum heat resistance of 248°F.

### **Drain Piping Insulation**

Note:

forming.

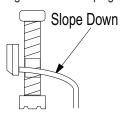
Drain piping must have insulation a minimum of 7/32 inches thick.

### Installing the Insulation

- 1. Overlap the insulation at the connection of the field-installed piping and the indoor unit piping. Tape together so there are no gaps.
- 2. Secure insulation to the rear piping housing section with vinyl tape.
- 3. Bundle the piping and drain hose with tape where they meet at the back of the indoor unit frame. Position the drain hose at the bottom of the bundle (positioning the drain hose at the top of the bundle will cause the drain pan to overflow inside the indoor unit).

### Drain Slope

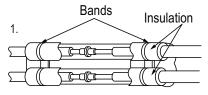
Drain hose must point down so water can flow away easily. Figure 49:Drain Piping Slope.

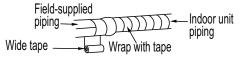


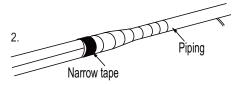
### Checking the Drainage System

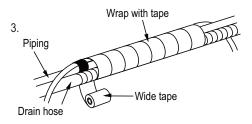
- 1. Pour water on the indoor unit evaporator.
- 2. Ensure the water flows through and out of the hose and away from the indoor unit without leaking.
- Figure 50:Checking the Drainage
- System
- Drain extension













Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines**

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- · Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- · Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

## **WARNING**

• Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

### Note:

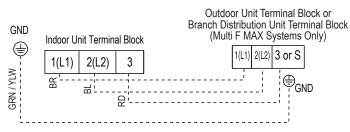
- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation.
- A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- · Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.

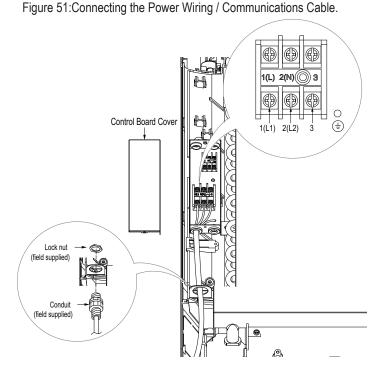
### **Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable**

- Insert the power wiring/communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the access hole of the indoor unit (ground wire must be longer than the other wires/cables). Unscrew the control board cover.
- Connect each wire to its appropriate terminal on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- 3. Secure the power wiring/communications cable to the control board.
- 4. Reattach the control board cover.

LG

Figure 52:Simplified View of Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit Terminal Connections—LMAN097HVP and LMAN127HVP models.





Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Controller Options**

Art Cool Gallery wall-mounted indoor units include a handheld controller (AKB73635607), but optional LG-supplied wired controllers are available.

### Wireless Handheld Controller

Figure 53:AKB73635607 Wireless Controller.



### 

Table 20: AKB73635607 Wireless Controller Functions.

Control Panel Button	Display Screen	Description
FAN	吊	Air circulation button <sup>1</sup> : Circulates the room air without operating in cooling or heating mode.
SLEEP	⊠ / <sub>hr</sub>	Sleep Mode Auto Button <sup>1</sup> : Sets the sleep mode auto operation.
(d) \$(D)	*88 °	Temperature Adjustment Buttons: Raises or lowers temperature setpoint in cooling and heating operation.
35		On / Off Button: Turns the power on/off.
	<u>ا</u>	Indoor Fan Speed Button: Changes the fan speed.
(MCDE)	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (	Operation mode selection button <sup>1</sup> : Selects the operation mode. Cooling operation $4$ / Auto operation or auto changeover (A) / Dehumidifying operation () / Heating operation ()
(1)	Po	Jet Cool / Jet Heat Button <sup>1</sup> : Warms up or cools down the indoor temperature within a short period.
SVIING	1.	Air Flow Direction Button: Adjusts the airflow direction.
ROOM	٢	Temperature Display Button: Displays the room temperature. Press and hold button down for five (5) seconds to change from °C to °F.
CN OFF	<i>™R00</i> ∎	Timer button: Sets the current time and the start/end times.
AGEN ENVING LIGHT	<u>6</u>	Navigation/Functions Button <sup>1</sup> : Adjusts the time and sets the special functions. Auto clean I / Operates energy saving cooling / Adjusts the brightness of the indoor unit display
SET CLEAR	-	Set/Clear Button: Sets or cancels functions.
0	-	Reset Button: Resets the air conditioner settings.

<sup>1</sup>Depending on the indoor unit model, some functions will not be supported.



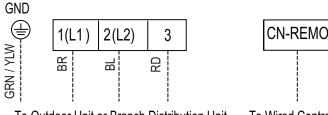
# multi F multi F max

# ART COOL GALLERY INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Wired Controller Connections

Figure 54:Wired Controller Connection on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block. Indoor Unit Terminal Block



To Outdoor Unit or Branch Distribution Unit To Wired Controller (Multi F MAX Systems Only)

### Wired Controller Placement

Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its LED display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

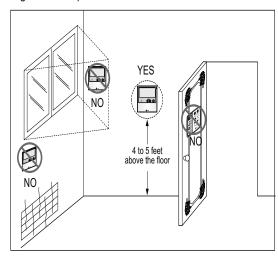
○ Do not install the wired controller near or in:

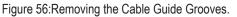
- Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners
- · Hot or cold air from ducts
- Radiant heat from the sun or appliances
- Concealed pipes and chimneys
- · An area where temperatures are uncontrolled, such as an outside wall

### Hanging the Wired Controller

- The controller wiring/cable can be installed in one of three directions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and then position wiring/cable on applicable side.
- 2. Choose and mark the area of installation, and then screw the wall plate into place (using the provided parts). Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.
- Arrange wiring/cables so as not to interfere with the controller circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired controller and the wall plate on all sides.
- 4. To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. O Do not damage the controller components when removing.

Figure 55: Proper Location for the Wired Controller.





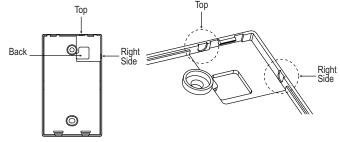
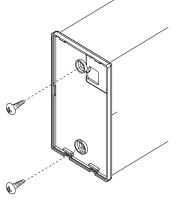




Figure 58:Installing/Removing the Controller.



Installing the Controller Wall Removing the Controller Wall Wall Wall



Installation and Best Layout Practices

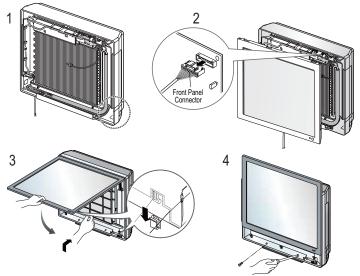
### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor—either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.

### **Finalizing Indoor Unit Installation**

- Verify that the side covers are closed or opened, depending on installation requirements. Place the power wiring / communications cable in the bottom groove along the left side of the frame.
- 2. Reconnect the panel connector found at the top of the indoor unit.
- 3. Attach the top part of the front panel, then position its tabs in the grooves on the bottom part of the indoor unit frame.
- To ensure the front panel tabs are securely positioned in the grooves, adjust the panel by loosening or tightening the screws at the bottom.

Figure 59: Final Installation Step-Reattaching the Front Panel.





# multi **F** multi **F** max



# STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 49
"General Data / Specifications" on page 50
"Dimensions" on page 51
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 53
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 56
"Acoustic Data" on page 58
"Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution" on page 60
"Refrigerant Flow Diagram" on page 62
"Wiring Diagram" on page 63
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 65
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 66

Mechanical Specifications and Features

### Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Units

### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. Standard Wall-Mounted units have a sound rating no higher than 46 dB(A) as tested per KSA0701 ISO Standard 3745.

### Coil

Indoor unit coils are comprised of a minimum of two rows of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. The coils are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

### **Refrigerant System**

The system is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare. All refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

### Electrical

The indoor units require 208–230Vac/60Hz/1Ф power with voltage variance of no more than  $\pm 10\%$ .

### Casing

The units mount on a vertical surface. They are shipped with a separate back plate that secures the unit to the wall, protruding no more than nine (9) inches. Refrigerant piping can be installed in one (1) of four (4) different directions.

### Finish

The Standard Wall-Mounted unit has a curved architectural panel with a pearl white finish. Unit casing has a pearl white or dark gray finish and is manufactured of heavy-duty acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) and high impact polystyrene (HIPS) plastic.

### **Fan Assembly and Control**

The unit has a single, direct-drive, crossflow fan made of high strength ABS plastic. The fan motor is brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan / motor assembly is mounted on vibration attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a microprocessor-based direct digitally controlled algorithm that provides pre-programmed, field-selectable fixed or auto fan speeds in the Heating and Cooling modes. For Standard Wall-Mounted units, the indoor fan has Low, Med, High, Jet Cool, and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low, Med, High, Jet Heat, and Auto settings for Heating mode. The Auto setting adjusts the fan speed based on the difference between the controller setpoint and space temperature. Also, the separate Chaos setting provides a simultaneous and random change in fan speed and flow direction at the discharge, simulating a natural outdoor breeze.

### Features

- Inverter (Variable speed fan)
- Comfort Air
- 3M filter
- Jet cool/Jet Heat



- Group control
- · Self-cleaning indoor coil
- · Auto operation
- Auto restart operation



Figure 60: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Unit.

### **Air Filter**

The return air inlet has a factory-supplied primary removable, washable filter. The unit is also equipped with a secondary 3M Micro Dust filter. Filters are accessed from the front of the unit without the use of tools.

### **Airflow Guide Vanes**

A factory-installed motorized guide vane controls the direction of airflow from side to side. A motorized louver provides an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down for uniform air distribution.

### Microprocessor Control

The indoor unit has an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in non-volatile memory resident on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by the temperature sensor within the indoor unit. The microprocessor control will activate indoor unit operation when the indoor room temperature falls below or rises above a setpoint temperature, at which point, a signal is sent to the outdoor unit to begin the appropriate mode. The microprocessor also provides self-diagnostics and auto restart functions. A field-supplied four-wire power / communications cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

### Controls

The indoor unit casing has a factory-standard, integral infrared sensor to communicate with the supplied LG wireless handheld remote controller. An optional LG supplied wired controller is available as an additional accessory. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded and shielded power / communication cable. The indoor unit has built-in wi-fi and can be controlled with LG's SmartThinQ app on a smart device. A field-supplied wi-fi network and smart device are required. The SmartThinQ app is free and is available for Android and iOS smart devices.

### Condensate

The unit is designed for gravity draining of condensate and includes a flexible drain hose capable of installation in one of two directions. The unit also includes a connection that is compatible with the Aqua-Guard® AG-9300-LG condensate sensor.

- · Built-in wi-fi
- Dehumidifying function
- Self-diagnostic function
- · Wireless LCD remote control included

STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS

General Data / Specifications

Table 21: Multi F Standard Wall-Mount						
Model Name	LMN079HVT	LSN090HSV5	LSN120HSV5	LMN159HVT	LSN180HSV5	LMN249HVT
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	7,000	9,000	12,000	14,300	18,000	24,000
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	8,100	10,900	13,600	15,600	21,600	25,600
Operating Range	<b>-</b>					
Cooling (°F WB)				-77		
Heating (°F DB)				-81		
Fan						
Туре			Cross	s Flow		
Motor Output (W) x Qty.		30	x 1		60	x 1
Motor/Drive			Brushless Digitally	Controlled / Direct		
Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L)	254 / 204 / 148	268 / 218 / 169	282 / 233 / 177	314 / 268 / 184	558 / 438 / 353	597 / 452 / 367
Unit Data						
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>			R4	10A		
Refrigerant Control			El	ΞV		
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>			208-23	0, 1, 60		
Rated Amps (A)			0	.4		
Sound Pressure Level dB(A) (H/M/L) <sup>4</sup>	35 / 31 / 26	36 / 32 / 27	38 / 34 / 29	42 / 38 / 32	44 / 38 / 34	46 / 41 / 36
Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)			5/16 x x 7-7/16			/32 x x 8-9/32
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)		18	3.3		25	5.6
Shipping Weight (lbs.)		23	3.4		32	2.2
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG)⁵			4 x	: 18		
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number		(2 x 23 x	x 22) x 1		(2 x 16 x	< 20) x 1
Pipe Size					•	
Liquid (in.)			1	/4		
Vapor (in.)		3	/8		1,	/2
Connection Size						
Liquid (in.)		1	/4		3/8	1/4
Vapor (in.)			/8		5/8	1/2
Drain O.D. / I.D. (in.)				2, 5/8		
			2110	_,		

Table 21: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Unit General Data

 $^1Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with corresponding refrigerant piping length in accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 – 105%.$ 

Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).

<sup>3</sup>Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.

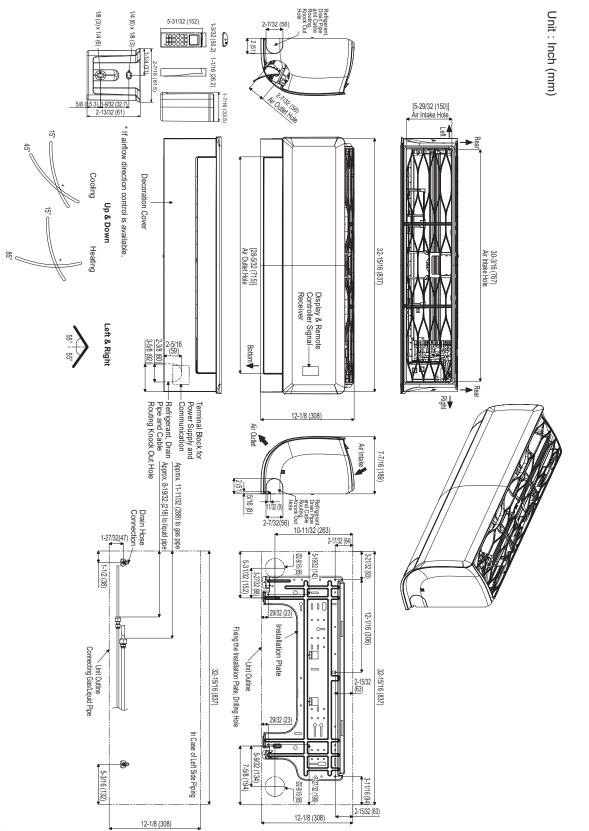
<sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.



MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Dimensions

Figure 61: LMN079HVT, LSN090HSV5, LSN120HSV5, and LMN159HVT Dimensions.



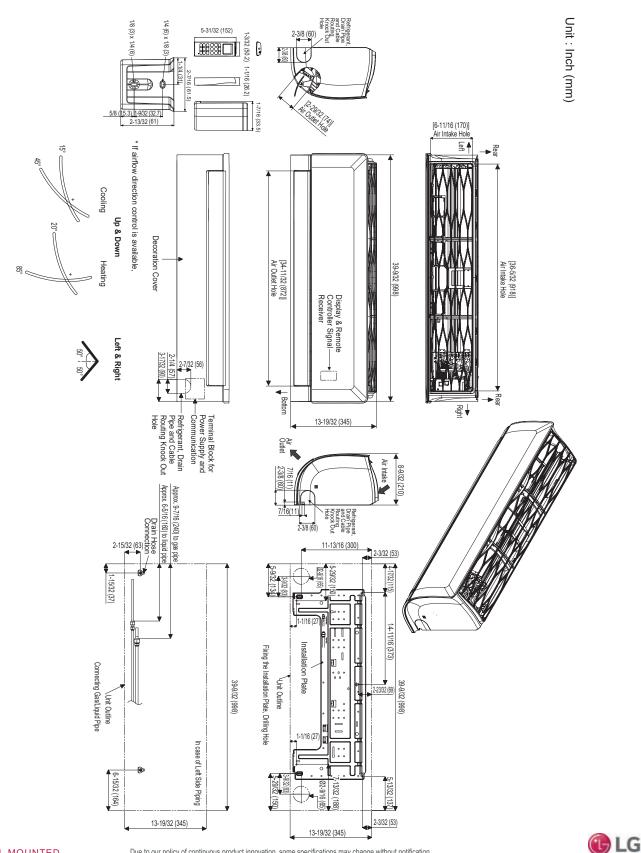


MULTI **F** 

MULTI **F** MAX

### Dimensions

Figure 62: LSN180HSV5 and LMN249HVT Dimensions.



Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	Outdoor Air					Indo	or Air Temp	.°F DB / °F	- WB				
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 /	/ 57	73	/ 61	77	/ 64	80 /	67	86	72	90	75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	6.86	4.68	7.29	4.95	7.71	4.79	8.02	4.89	8.57	4.93	8.99	5.03
	20	6.86	4.72	7.28	4.99	7.71	4.83	8.02	4.93	8.56	4.97	8.99	5.06
	25	6.85	4.76	7.28	5.02	7.70	4.86	8.01	4.97	8.55	5.01	8.98	5.10
	30	6.85	4.79	7.27	5.06	7.70	4.90	8.00	5.01	8.55	5.05	8.97	5.14
	35	6.84	4.83	7.27	5.10	7.69	4.94	8.00	5.04	8.54	5.09	8.97	5.18
	40	6.84	4.87	7.26	5.14	7.68	4.98	7.99	5.08	8.53	5.12	8.96	5.22
	45	6.83	4.90	7.25	5.18	7.68	5.01	7.99	5.12	8.53	5.16	8.95	5.26
	50	6.83	4.94	7.25	5.22	7.67	5.05	7.98	5.16	8.52	5.20	8.94	5.30
	55	6.82	4.97	7.24	5.25	7.67	5.09	7.97	5.19	8.51	5.24	8.94	5.34
	60	6.81	5.01	7.24	5.29	7.66	5.12	7.97	5.23	8.51	5.28	8.93	5.38
LMN079HVT	65	6.81	5.05	7.23	5.33	7.66	5.16	7.96	5.27	8.50	5.31	8.92	5.42
7,000	70	6.80	5.08	7.23	5.37	7.65	5.20	7.95	5.31	8.49	5.35	8.92	5.45
1,000	75	6.64	5.00	7.06	5.29	7.48	5.13	7.79	5.24	8.33	5.29	8.75	5.39
	80	6.48	4.91	6.90	5.20	7.32	5.05	7.62	5.16	8.16	5.22	8.58	5.33
	85	6.31	4.82	6.73	5.12	7.15	4.97	7.46	5.09	7.99	5.15	8.41	5.26
	90	6.15	4.73	6.57	5.03	6.99	4.89	7.29	5.01	7.83	5.08	8.24	5.19
	95	5.98	4.68	6.39	4.98	6.81	4.85	7.00	4.90	7.64	5.05	8.06	5.17
	100	5.83	4.56	6.25	4.86	6.66	4.74	6.91	4.82	7.50	4.94	7.91	5.06
	105	5.69	4.43	6.10	4.73	6.52	4.62	6.82	4.75	7.35	4.83	7.77	4.96
	110	5.54	4.28	5.96	4.58	6.37	4.48	6.67	4.61	7.21	4.70	7.62	4.82
	115	5.39	4.15	5.81	4.45	6.23	4.36	6.53	4.49	7.06	4.58	7.48	4.71
	118 122	5.31	4.12 4.11	5.72	4.42	6.14	4.34	6.44	4.47	6.97	4.57	7.39 7.36	4.70
	122	5.28 8.82	6.04	5.69 9.37	4.41 6.38	6.11 9.92	4.33 6.18	6.41 10.31	4.46 6.31	6.94 11.01	4.56 6.36	11.56	4.70 6.48
	20	8.82	6.04	9.36	6.43	9.92	6.23	10.31	6.36	11.01	6.41	11.55	6.53
	20	<u> </u>	6.13	9.36	6.48	9.91	6.23	10.31	6.41	11.00	6.46	11.55	6.58
	30	8.80	6.18	9.35	6.53	9.90	6.32	10.30	6.46	10.99	6.51	11.54	6.63
	35	8.80	6.23	9.35	6.58	9.89	6.37	10.29	6.50	10.99	6.56	11.54	6.68
	40	8.79	6.28	9.33	6.63	9.88	6.42	10.20	6.55	10.90	6.61	11.52	6.73
	45	8.78	6.32	9.33	6.68	9.87	6.47	10.27	6.60	10.96	6.66	11.51	6.78
	50	8.78	6.37	9.32	6.73	9.87	6.51	10.26	6.65	10.96	6.71	11.50	6.83
	55	8.77	6.42	9.31	6.78	9.86	6.56	10.25	6.70	10.95	6.76	11.49	6.88
	60	8.76	6.46	9.31	6.83	9.85	6.61	10.24	6.75	10.94	6.81	11.48	6.93
	65	8.76	6.51	9.30	6.88	9.84	6.66	10.24	6.80	10.93	6.85	11.47	6.98
LSN090HSV5	70	8.75	6.56	9.29	6.92	9.84	6.70	10.23	6.85	10.92	6.90	11.47	7.03
9,000	75	8.54	6.45	9.08	6.82	9.62	6.61	10.01	6.75	10.71	6.82	11.25	6.96
5,000	80	8.33	6.34	8.87	6.71	9.41	6.51	9.80	6.66	10.49	6.73	11.03	6.87
	85	8.12	6.22	8.66	6.60	9.20	6.41	9.59	6.56	10.28	6.64	10.82	6.79
	90	7.91	6.10	8.45	6.48	8.99	6.31	9.37	6.46	10.06	6.55	10.60	6.70
	95	7.68	6.04	8.22	6.43	8.75	6.26	9.00	6.32	9.83	6.52	10.36	6.67
	100	7.50	5.88	8.03	6.26	8.57	6.11	8.88	6.22	9.64	6.37	10.17	6.53
	105	7.31	5.72	7.84	6.10	8.38	5.96	8.77	6.12	9.45	6.23	9.99	6.39
	110	7.12	5.52	7.66	5.90	8.19	5.78	8.58	5.94	9.26	6.06	9.80	6.22
	115	6.94	5.36	7.47	5.74	8.01	5.63	8.39	5.79	9.08	5.91	9.61	6.08
	118	6.82	5.32	7.36	5.70	7.89	5.60	8.28	5.76	8.96	5.89	9.50	6.06
	122	6.79	5.30	7.32	5.69	7.86	5.59	8.24	5.76	8.93	5.89	9.46	6.06

Table 22: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	Outless Air					Indo	or Air Temp	, °F DB / °F	= WB				
Nominal Capacity	Outdoor Air Temp.	68 /	57	73	61	77		80 /		86	/ 72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	11.76	8.51	12.49	8.99	13.22	8.70	13.75	8.88	14.69	8.96	15.42	9.13
	20	11.75	8.57	12.48	9.06	13.21	8.77	13.74	8.95	14.67	9.03	15.40	9.20
	25	11.75	8.64	12.48	9.13	13.20	8.84	13.73	9.02	14.66	9.10	15.39	9.27
	30	11.74	8.71	12.47	9.20	13.19	8.90	13.72	9.09	14.65	9.17	15.38	9.34
	35	11.73	8.77	12.46	9.27	13.18	8.97	13.71	9.16	14.64	9.24	15.37	9.41
	40	11.72	8.84	12.45	9.34	13.17	9.04	13.70	9.23	14.63	9.31	15.36	9.48
	45	11.71	8.90	12.44	9.41	13.16	9.11	13.69	9.30	14.62	9.38	15.35	9.55
	50	11.70	8.97	12.43	9.47	13.15	9.17	13.68	9.37	14.61	9.45	15.33	9.62
	55	11.69	9.03	12.42	9.54	13.14	9.24	13.67	9.44	14.60	9.52	15.32	9.70
	60	11.68	9.10	12.41	9.61	13.13	9.31	13.66	9.50	14.59	9.58	15.31	9.77
LSN120HSV5	65	11.67	9.17	12.40	9.68	13.12	9.38	13.65	9.57	14.57	9.65	15.30	9.84
12,000	70	11.66	9.23	12.39	9.75	13.11	9.44	13.64	9.64	14.56	9.72	15.29	9.91
,	75 80	11.38	9.08	12.11	9.60	12.83	9.31	13.35	9.51	14.27	9.60	15.00	9.79
	80	11.10 10.83	8.92 8.76	11.82 11.54	9.45 9.29	12.55 12.26	9.17 9.03	13.07 12.78	9.38 9.24	13.99 13.70	9.48 9.36	14.71 14.42	9.68 9.56
	90	10.83	8.60	11.54	9.29	12.26	9.03 8.88	12.78	9.24	13.70	9.36	14.42	9.56
	90	10.55	8.51	10.96	9.13	11.90	8.82	12.50 <b>12.00</b>	8.90	13.42	9.22	13.81	9.43
	100	10.25	8.28	10.96	8.82	11.67	8.61	11.84	8.76	12.85	8.98	13.56	9.39
	100	9.75	8.05	10.71	8.59	11.42	8.40	11.69	8.62	12.60	8.78	13.30	9.20
	110	9.75	7.77	10.40	8.39	10.92	8.14	11.09	8.37	12.00	8.53	13.07	8.76
	110	9.25	7.54	9.96	8.08	10.92	7.92	11.44	8.15	12.33	8.33	12.82	8.56
	113	9.10	7.49	9.81	8.03	10.52	7.88	11.04	8.12	11.95	8.30	12.67	8.54
	122	9.05	7.47	9.76	8.01	10.48	7.87	10.99	8.11	11.90	8.29	12.62	8.53
	14	14.02	10.23	14.89	10.80	15.76	10.46	16.39	10.68	17.50	10.77	18.37	10.97
	20	14.01	10.31	14.88	10.89	15.75	10.54	16.38	10.76	17.49	10.85	18.36	11.06
	25	14.00	10.39	14.87	10.97	15.74	10.62	16.36	10.85	17.47	10.94	18.34	11.15
	30	13.99	10.47	14.85	11.06	15.72	10.70	16.35	10.93	17.46	11.02	18.33	11.23
	35	13.98	10.55	14.84	11.14	15.71	10.79	16.34	11.01	17.45	11.11	18.32	11.32
	40	13.96	10.62	14.83	11.22	15.70	10.87	16.33	11.10	17.43	11.19	18.30	11.40
	45	13.95	10.70	14.82	11.31	15.69	10.95	16.31	11.18	17.42	11.27	18.29	11.49
	50	13.94	10.78	14.81	11.39	15.68	11.03	16.30	11.26	17.41	11.36	18.27	11.57
	55	13.93	10.86	14.80	11.47	15.66	11.11	16.29	11.34	17.39	11.44	18.26	11.66
	60	13.92	10.94	14.79	11.56	15.65	11.19	16.28	11.43	17.38	11.52	18.25	11.74
LMN159HVT	65	13.91	11.02	14.78	11.64	15.64	11.27	16.26	11.51	17.37	11.61	18.23	11.83
	70	13.90	11.10	14.76	11.72	15.63	11.35	16.25	11.59	17.35	11.69	18.22	11.91
14,300	75	13.57	10.92	14.43	11.55	15.29	11.19	15.91	11.44	17.01	11.55	17.87	11.78
	80	13.23	10.73	14.09	11.36	14.95	11.03	15.57	11.28	16.67	11.40	17.53	11.64
	85	12.90	10.53	13.76	11.17	14.61	10.86	15.23	11.11	16.33	11.25	17.18	11.49
	90	12.57	10.33	13.42	10.98	14.28	10.68	14.90	10.94	15.99	11.09	16.84	11.34
	95	12.21	10.23	13.06	10.88	13.91	10.60	14.30	10.70	15.61	11.03	16.46	11.29
	100	11.91	9.95	12.76	10.60	13.61	10.35	14.11	10.53	15.31	10.79	16.16	11.06
	105	11.61	9.68	12.46	10.33	13.32	10.09	13.93	10.37	15.02	10.56	15.87	10.83
	110	11.32	9.35	12.17	10.00	13.02	9.78	13.63	10.06	14.72	10.26	15.57	10.53
	115	11.02	9.07	11.87	9.71	12.72	9.52	13.33	9.80	14.42	10.01	15.27	10.29
	118	10.84	9.00	11.69	9.66	12.54	9.48	13.16	9.76	14.24	9.98	15.09	10.26
	122	10.78	8.98	11.63	9.64	12.48	9.46	13.10	9.74	14.18	9.97	15.03	10.25

Table 23: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table (continued).

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.

54 | STD. WALL-MOUNTED

🕑 LG

# MULTI F STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS MULTI F MAX Cooling Capacity Table

Table 24:	Multi F Standa	rd Wall-Mounted	Indoor Units	Cooling Capacity	Table (continued).

Model No. /	Outdoor Air						or Air Temp						
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 .	/ 57	73	61	77 .	/ 64	80 /	/ 67	86 /	/ 72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
· · · · · ·	14	17.65	12.33	18.74	13.02	19.84	12.61	20.63	12.88	22.03	12.98	23.12	13.23
	20	17.63	12.43	18.73	13.13	19.82	12.71	20.61	12.98	22.01	13.09	23.11	13.33
	25	17.62	12.52	18.71	13.23	19.81	12.81	20.60	13.08	22.00	13.19	23.09	13.44
	30	17.60	12.62	18.70	13.33	19.79	12.91	20.58	13.18	21.98	13.29	23.07	13.54
	35	17.59	12.71	18.68	13.43	19.78	13.00	20.57	13.28	21.96	13.39	23.05	13.64
	40	17.58	12.81	18.67	13.53	19.76	13.10	20.55	13.38	21.94	13.49	23.04	13.75
	45	17.56	12.90	18.66	13.63	19.75	13.20	20.53	13.48	21.93	13.59	23.02	13.85
	50	17.55	13.00	18.64	13.73	19.73	13.30	20.52	13.58	21.91	13.69	23.00	13.95
	55	17.54	13.10	18.63	13.83	19.72	13.39	20.50	13.68	21.89	13.79	22.98	14.05
	60	17.52	13.19	18.61	13.93	19.70	13.49	20.49	13.78	21.88	13.89	22.97	14.16
LSN180HSV5	65	17.51	13.29	18.60	14.03	19.69	13.59	20.47	13.87	21.86	13.99	22.95	14.26
18,000	70	17.50	13.38	18.58	14.13	19.67	13.69	20.46	13.97	21.84	14.09	22.93	14.36
10,000	75	17.08	13.16	18.16	13.92	19.24	13.49	20.03	13.79	21.41	13.92	22.50	14.20
	80	16.66	12.93	17.74	13.70	18.82	13.30	19.60	13.60	20.98	13.75	22.06	14.03
	85	16.24	12.70	17.32	13.47	18.40	13.09	19.17	13.40	20.55	13.56	21.63	13.85
	90	15.82	12.46	16.90	13.23	17.97	12.88	18.75	13.19	20.12	13.37	21.20	13.67
	95	15.37	12.33	16.44	13.12	17.51	12.78	18.00	12.90	19.65	13.30	20.72	13.61
	100	14.99	12.00	16.06	12.78	17.13	12.47	17.77	12.70	19.28	13.01	20.35	13.33
	105	14.62	11.67	15.69	12.45	16.76	12.17	17.53	12.50	18.90	12.73	19.97	13.05
	110	14.24	11.27	15.32	12.05	16.39	11.79	17.16	12.13	18.53	12.36	19.60	12.70
	115	13.87	10.93	14.94	11.71	16.01	11.48	16.79	11.82	18.15	12.07	19.22	12.41
	118	13.65	10.85	14.72	11.64	15.79	11.42	16.56	11.77	17.93	12.03	19.00	12.37
	122	13.57	10.83	14.64	11.62	15.71	11.40	16.49	11.75	17.85	12.01	18.92	12.36
	14	23.53	16.82	24.99	17.77	26.45	17.21	27.50	17.57	29.37	17.72	30.83	18.05
	20	23.51	16.95	24.97	17.91	26.43	17.34	27.48	17.70	29.35	17.85	30.81	18.19
	25	23.49	17.08	24.95	18.05	26.41	17.47	27.46	17.84	29.33	17.99	30.79	18.33
	30	23.47	17.21	24.93	18.19	26.39	17.61	27.44	17.98	29.30	18.13	30.76	18.47
	35	23.46	17.35	24.91	18.32	26.37	17.74	27.42	18.12	29.28	18.27	30.74	18.61
	40	23.44	17.48	24.89	18.46	26.35	17.88	27.40	18.25	29.26	18.41	30.72	18.75
	45	23.42	17.61	24.87	18.60	26.33	18.01	27.38	18.39	29.24	18.54	30.69	18.89
	50	23.40	17.74	24.85	18.74	26.31	18.14	27.36	18.52	29.21	18.68	30.67	19.03
	55	23.38	17.87	24.84	18.87	26.29	18.27	27.34	18.66	29.19	18.82	30.64	19.17
	60	23.37	18.00	24.82	19.01	26.27	18.41	27.32	18.79	29.17	18.95	30.62	19.31
LMN249HVT	65	23.35	18.13	24.80	19.15	26.25	18.54	27.29	18.93	29.15	19.09	30.60	19.45
24,000	70	23.33	18.26	24.78	19.28	26.23	18.67	27.27	19.07	29.13	19.23	30.57	19.59
21,000	75	22.77	17.95	24.21	18.99	25.66	18.41	26.70	18.81	28.55	18.99	29.99	19.37
	80	22.21	17.65	23.65	18.69	25.09	18.14	26.13	18.55	27.97	18.75	29.42	19.14
	85	21.65	17.33	23.09	18.38	24.53	17.86	25.57	18.28	27.40	18.50	28.84	18.90
	90	21.09	17.00	22.53	18.06	23.96	17.57	25.00	18.00	26.83	18.24	28.27	18.65
	95	20.49	16.82	21.92	17.89	23.35	17.44	24.00	17.60	26.20	18.14	27.63	18.57
	100	19.99	16.37	21.42	17.44	22.85	17.02	23.69	17.33	25.70	17.75	27.13	18.19
	105	19.49	15.92	20.92	16.99	22.35	16.60	23.38	17.06	25.20	17.36	26.63	17.81
	110	18.99	15.38	20.42	16.44	21.85	16.09	22.88	16.55	24.70	16.87	26.13	17.32
	115	18.49	14.91	19.92	15.98	21.35	15.66	22.38	16.12	24.20	16.47	25.63	16.93
	118	18.19	14.81	19.62	15.88	21.05	15.59	22.08	16.05	23.90	16.41	25.33	16.88
	122	18.10	14.77	19.52	15.85	20.95	15.56	21.98	16.03	23.81	16.39	25.23	16.86

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



# STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS

Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.			Indoor Air	ſemp. °F DB		
Nominal Capacity of	°F DB		61	64	68	70	72	75
Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	-F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC
	0	-0.4	4.17	4.11	4.07	4.05	3.99	3.82
	5	4.5	4.70	4.64	4.60	4.58	4.52	4.34
	10	9	5.22	5.17	5.13	5.11	5.05	4.87
-	17	15	5.93	5.87	5.83	5.81	5.75	5.56
_	20	19	6.19	6.13	6.09	6.08	6.02	5.81
	25	23	6.63	6.57	6.53	6.52	6.46	6.22
	30	28	7.01	6.96	6.92	6.90	6.84	6.63
LMN079HVT	35	32	7.40	7.34	7.30	7.28	7.22	7.04
8,100	40	36	7.74	7.68	7.64	7.62	7.56	7.39
	45	41	8.08	8.02	7.98	7.96	7.90	7.73
	47	43	8.22	8.16	8.12	8.10	8.04	7.87
	50	46	8.35	8.29	8.25	8.23	8.17	7.98
	55	51	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.16
	60	56	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.20
	63	59	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.22
	68	64	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.25
	0	-0.4	5.61	5.53	5.48	5.45	5.37	5.14
	5	4.5	6.32	6.24	6.18	6.16	6.08	5.85
	10	9	7.03	6.95	6.90	6.88	6.79	6.56
	17	15	7.98	7.90	7.85	7.82	7.75	7.48
	20	19	8.33	8.26	8.21	8.18	8.09	7.82
-	25	23	8.93	8.85	8.79	8.77	8.69	8.37
	30	28	9.44	9.36	9.31	9.29	9.20	8.93
LSN090HSV5	35	32	9.96	9.87	9.82	9.79	9.72	9.47
10,900	40	36	10.42	10.33	10.28	10.25	10.18	9.94
	45	41	10.87	10.80	10.74	10.71	10.64	10.40
	47	43	11.06	10.98	10.93	10.90	10.82	10.59
	50	46	11.24	11.15	11.10	11.08	10.99	10.73
	55	51	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	10.98
	60	56	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	11.03
	63	59	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	11.06
	68	64	11.53	11.46	11.40	11.37	11.30	11.11
_	0	-0.4	7.00	6.90	6.83	6.80	6.70	6.50
	5	4.5	7.89	7.78	7.71	7.69	7.59	7.40
	10	9	8.78	8.67	8.60	8.58	8.48	8.31
	17	15	9.95	9.86	9.79	9.76	9.67	9.47
	20	19	10.40	10.30	10.23	10.20	10.10	9.90
	25	23 28	11.14	11.03	10.96 11.60	10.95	10.85	10.60
LSN120HSV5	<u>30</u> 35	32	11.78 12.42	11.67 12.31	11.60	11.59 12.21	11.49 12.13	11.30
	40	32	12.42	12.31	12.24	12.21	12.13	11.99 12.58
13,600	40 45	41	13.00	12.89	12.82	13.36	12.70	12.58
	45 47	41	13.80	13.46	13.63	13.30	13.28	13.16
	50	43	13.80	13.70	13.84	13.80	13.50	13.40
	50 55	51	14.02	14.29	13.84	13.82	13.72	13.59
	60	56	14.39	14.29	14.22	14.19	14.10	13.90
	63	59	14.39	14.29	14.22	14.19	14.10	13.96
	68	64	14.39	14.29	14.22	14.19	14.10	14.00

### Table 25: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



MULTI **F** 

MULTI **F** MAX

### Heating Capacity Table

Table 26:	Multi F	Standard	Wall-Mounted	Indoor	Units	Heating	Capacity	Table.
-----------	---------	----------	--------------	--------	-------	---------	----------	--------

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.			Indoor Air T	ſemp. °F DB		
Nominal Capacity of			61	64	68	70	72	75
Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC
	0	-0.4	8.03	7.91	7.84	7.80	7.69	7.35
-	5	4.5	9.05	8.93	8.86	8.82	8.71	8.37
-	10	9	10.06	9.95	9.87	9.83	9.72	9.38
-	17	15	11.42	11.31	11.23	11.19	11.08	10.71
-	20	19	10.03	11.81	11.73	11.70	11.59	11.19
-	25	23	12.77	12.66	12.58	12.55	12.43	11.98
-	30	28	13.51	13.40	13.32	13.28	13.17	12.77
LMN159HVT	35	32	14.25	14.13	14.06	14.02	13.91	13.57
15,600	40	36	14.90	14.79	14.71	14.67	14.56	14.23
	45	41	15.56	15.45	15.37	15.34	15.22	14.88
-	47	43	15.83	15.71	15.64	15.60	15.49	15.15
	50	46	16.08	15.97	15.89	15.86	15.74	15.36
_	55	51	16.51	16.39	16.32	16.28	16.17	15.71
	60	56	16.51	16.39	16.32	16.28	16.17	15.78
	63	59	16.51	16.39	16.32	16.28	16.17	15.83
	68	64	16.51	16.39	16.32	16.28	16.17	15.89
	0	-0.4	11.11	10.96	10.85	10.80	10.64	10.18
_	5	4.5	12.52	12.37	12.26	12.21	12.06	11.58
-	10	9	13.93	13.77	13.67	13.61	13.46	12.99
-	17	15	15.81	15.65	15.55	15.49	15.34	14.84
-	20	19	16.51	16.36	16.25	16.20	16.04	15.49
	25	23	17.69	17.53	17.43	17.37	17.22	16.59
	30	28	18.70	18.55	18.44	18.39	18.24	17.69
LSN180HSV5	35	32	19.72	19.56	19.46	19.41	19.25	18.79
21,600	40	36	20.63	20.48	20.37	20.32	20.17	19.70
,	45	41	21.55	21.39	21.29	21.24	21.08	20.61
	47	43	21.91	21.76	21.65	21.60	21.44	20.98
	50	46	22.26	22.11	22.01	21.95	21.80	21.27
	55	51	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	21.76
	60	56	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	21.85
	63	59	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	21.91
	68	64	22.86	22.70	22.59	22.53	22.38	22.02
	0	-0.4	13.17	12.99	12.87	12.80	12.61	12.06
	5	4.5	14.84	14.66	14.54	14.47	14.29	13.73
	10	9	16.51	16.33	16.20	16.14	15.96	15.40
	17	15	18.74	18.56	18.42	18.37	18.18	17.59
	20	19	19.57	19.39	19.27	19.20	19.01	18.37
	25	23	20.96	20.77	20.65	20.59	20.40	19.66
	30	28	22.17	21.98	21.85	21.80	21.61	20.96
LMN249HVT	35	32	23.37	23.19	23.07	23.00	22.82	22.26
25,600	40	36	24.45	24.27	24.15	24.08	23.90	23.34
	45	41	25.53	25.35	25.23	25.16	24.98	24.42
	47	43	25.97	25.79	25.67	25.60	25.41	24.86
	50	46	26.39	26.21	26.08	26.02	25.83	25.20
	55	51	27.09	26.90	26.78	26.71	26.53	25.79
	60	56	27.09	26.90	26.78	26.71	26.53	25.90
	63	59	27.09	26.90	26.78	26.71	26.53	25.97
	68	64	27.09	26.90	26.78	26.71	26.53	26.08

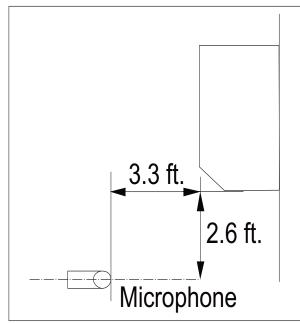
TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



# STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS MULTI F Acoustic Data MULTI F MAX

Figure 63: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location.



- Measurement taken 2.6' below the bottom of the unit and at a distance of 3.3' from face of unit.
- Measurements taken with no attenuation and units operating at full load normal operating condition.
- Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Sound power levels are measured in dB(A).
- Tested in anechoic chamber per ISO Standard 3745.

### Table 27: Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

	Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heating)							
Model No.	High Fan Speed	Medium Fan Speed	Low Fan Speed					
LMN079HVT	35	31	26					
LSN090HSV5	36	32	27					
LSN120HSV5	38	34	29					
LMN159HVT	42	38	32					
LSN180HSV5	44	38	34					
LMN249HVT	46	41	36					

Figure 64: LMN079HVT, LSN090HSV5, and LSN120HSV5 Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.

70

60

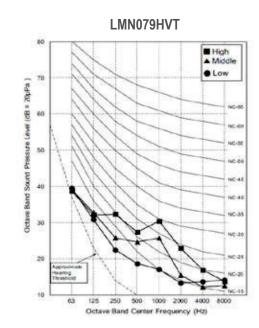
50

40

30

63 125 250

Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB = 20µPa )



### LSN090HSV5

High

. Low

NC-61

No.4

NCA

NCA

NG-40

10.4

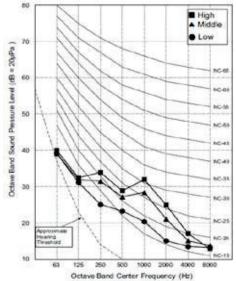
107-55

10.40

10.01

4000 8000

### LSN120HSV5



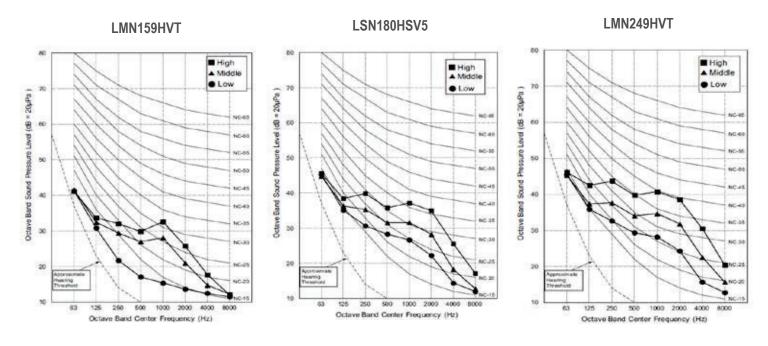
500

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hz)

1000 2000



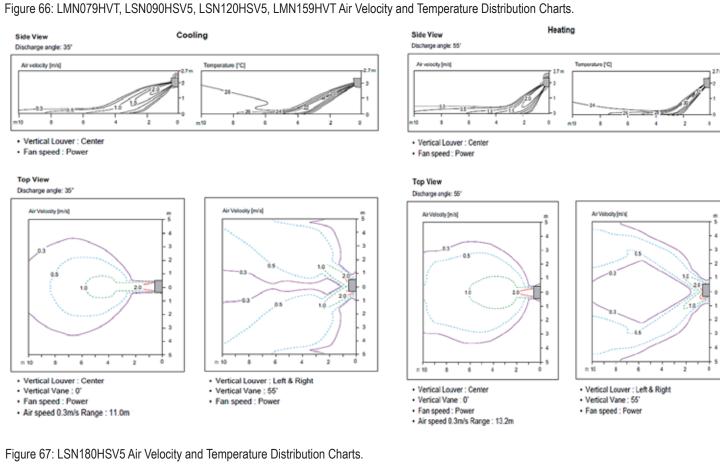
Figure 65: LMN159HVT, LSN180HSV5, and LMN249HVT Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.

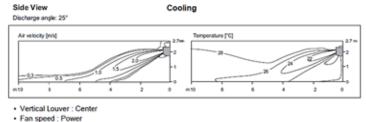




# **STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS**

Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution

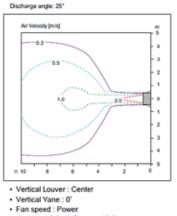






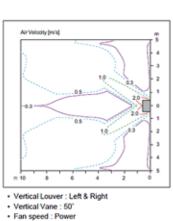


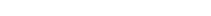
Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

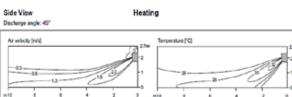


Air speed 0.3m/s Range : 12.9m



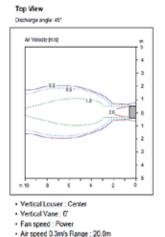


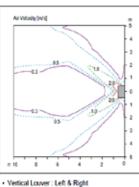




Vertical Louver : Center

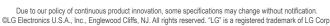
Fan speed : Power





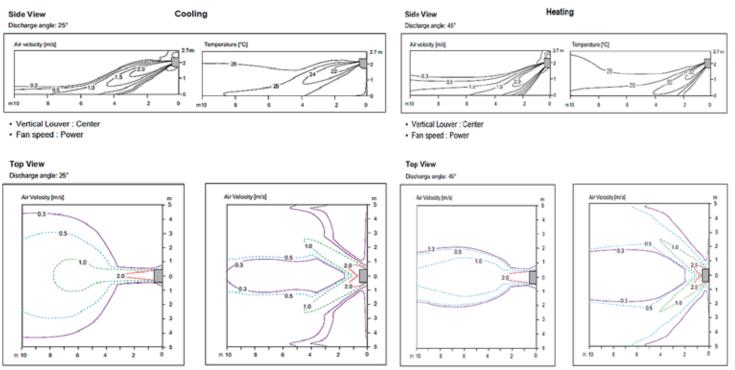
Vertical Vane : 50'

· Fan speed : Power



Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution

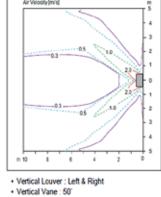
Figure 68: LMN249HVT Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution Charts.



- · Vertical Louver : Center
- · Vertical Vane : 0'
- · Fan speed : Power
- · Air speed 0.3m/s Range : 15.0m
- · Vertical Louver : Left & Right
- Vertical Vane : 50"
- · Fan speed : Power



- Vertical Vane : 0'
- · Fan speed : Power · Air speed 0.3m/s Range : 20.0m



- · Fan speed : Power



# STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS

Refrigerant Flow Diagram

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Gas pipe connection port Heat Exchanger (flare connection) Thermistor for Evaporator Cooling **Cross Flow Fan** Heating ¦ ▼ **Outlet Temperature** Indoor Air Temperature Μ Thermistor for Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor for Liquid pipe connection port (flare connection)

Figure 69: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Unit Refrigerant Flow Diagram.

Table 28:	Multi F	Standard	Wall-Mounted	Indoor	Unit
Refrigera	nt Pipe	Sizes.			

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)	
LMN079HVT			
LSN090HSV5	Ø3/8	Ø1/4	
LSN120HSV5	\$25/0		
LMN159HVT			
LSN180HSV5	Ø1/2		
LMN249HVT	W1/2		

# Table 30: Multi F LSNxxxHSV5 Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector	
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH1	
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor		
Evaporator Middle Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH2	
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	GIN-TH2	
Water Level Sensor (Optional)	CN-TH3	

Table 29: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor UnitRefrigerant Pipe Connections.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)	
LMN079HVT			
LSN090HSV5	Ø3/8	Ø1/4	
LSN120HSV5	\$2570		
LMN159HVT			
LSN180HSV5	Ø5/8	Ø3/8	
LMN249HVT	Ø1/2	Ø1/4	

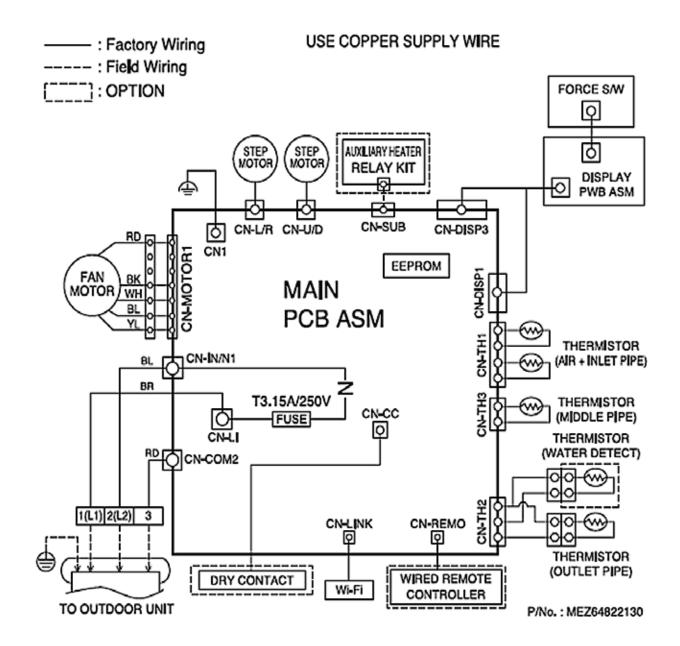
# Table 31: Multi F LMNxxxHVT Standard Wall-Mounted Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector	
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH1	
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-THT	
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-TH2	
Water Level Sensor (Optional)	CN-TH3	



# MULTI F STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS MULTI F MAX Wiring Diagram

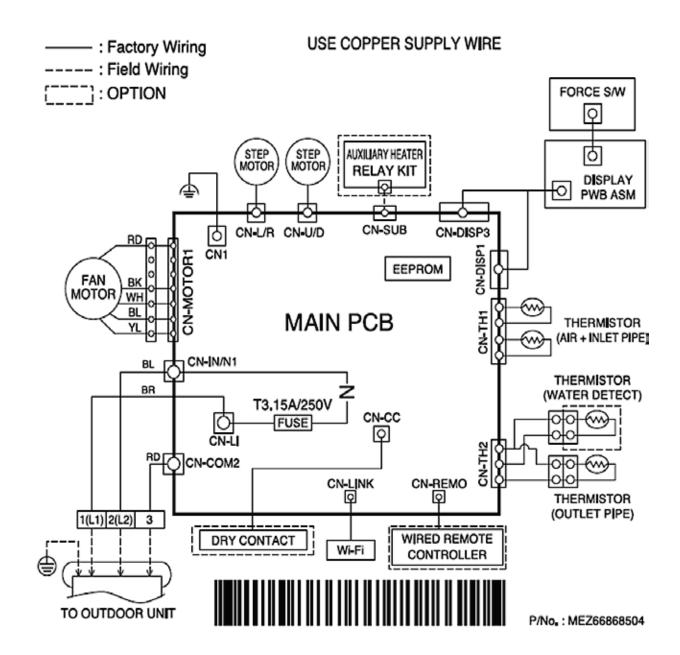
Figure 70: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted LSN090HSV5, LSN120HSV5, LSN180HSV5 Indoor Units Wiring Diagram.





MULTI **F** MAX

Figure 71: Multi F Standard Wall-Mounted LMN079HVT, LMN159HVT, LMN249HVT Indoor Unit Wiring Diagram.





# MULTI F STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS MULTI F MAX Factory Supplied Parts and Materials

### **Factory Supplied Parts**

Table 32: Parts Table.

Part	Quantity	Image		
Installation Plate	One (1)	7,000 ~ 15,000 Btu/h Indoor Units       18,000 and 24,000 Btu/h Indoor Units		
Type "A" Screws	Five (5)			
Type "B" Screws (M4 x 12L)	Two (2)			
Wireless Controller with Holder AKB74955602	One (1)			

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

### **Required Tools**

- Level
- Screwdriver
- Electric drill
- Hole core drill

- · Flaring tool set
- Spanner (Half union)
- Thermometer

### 

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.



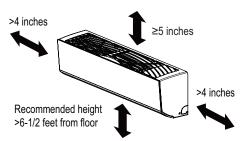
# **STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Figure 72: Minimum Clearance Requirements.

MULTI F

MULTI F MAX



### **Selecting the Best Location**

### Do's

- Place the unit where air circulation will not be blocked.
- · Place the unit where drainage can be obtained easily.
- · Place the unit where noise prevention is taken into consideration.
- Ensure there is sufficient space from the ceiling and floor.
- · Ensure there is sufficient maintenance space.
- · Locate the indoor unit where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit.
- 🛇 Don'ts
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit near a heat or steam source, or where considerable amounts of oil, iron powder, or flour are used.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit where sulfuric acid and flammable or corrosive gases are generated, vented into, or stored.
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit near high-frequency generators.
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit near a doorway.

The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and / or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the conditions listed.

### Note:

- 🛇 Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the envi-ronment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.
- If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

In some installation applications, areas (floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

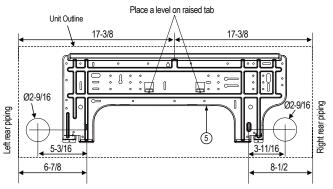
- · Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three degrees).
- · Add insulation between the floor joists.
- · Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

### Mounting the Installation Plate

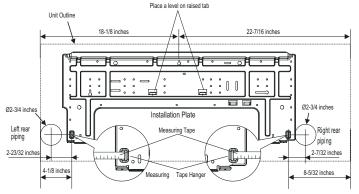
The mounting wall must be strong and solid enough to protect the unit from vibration.

- Mount the installation plate on the wall using the Type "A" screws. If mounting the unit on concrete, consider using anchor bolts.
- Always mount the installation plate horizontally. Measure the wall and mark the centerline using thread and a level.

Figure 74: Installation Plate for LMN079HVT, LSN090HSV5, LŠN120HSV5, and LMN159HVT Units.



### Figure 75: Installation Plate for LSN180HSV5 and LMN249HVT Units.

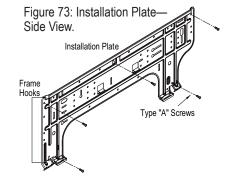


### Note:

| STD. WALL-MOUNTED

66

If the unit is installed near a body of water, certain components are at risk of being corroded. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all components.





Installation and Best Layout Practices

Figure 76: Preparing for Installation.

### **Preparing for Installation**

Prepare the refrigerant piping and drain hose (indoor unit piping) for installation through the wall: press on the top of the tubing clamp and slowly guide the piping / hose down (depending on installation requirements, then to the left or right). Relock the tubing clamp after the piping / hose are released.

### Note:

 $\bigcirc$  Do not bend the piping / drain hose from side to side; it will damage the components.

### Hanging the Indoor Unit Frame

- 1. Attach the three (3) hooks on the top of the indoor unit to the top edge of the installation plate. Verify the hooks are properly attached to the installation plate by gently shaking the indoor unit from side to side.
- 2. Unlock the tubing clamp from the indoor unit frame. For easier access between the bottom of the indoor unit and the wall, prop the clamp between the indoor unit frame and installation plate.
- 3. Remove the screw covers at the bottom of the indoor unit, unscrew the two (2) screws, remove the frame cover, remove the piping connection cover, and position the piping for installation (down, back, left, or right).

Figure 77: Locking the Indoor Unit onto the Installation Plate.



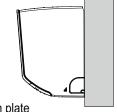


Figure 79: Removing the Frame Cover.

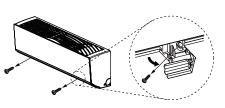




Figure 81: Piping Installed to the Left.

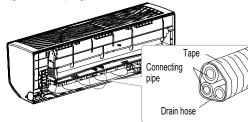
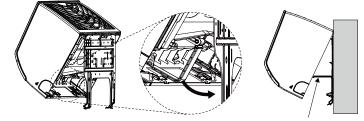


Figure 78: Accessing the Back of the Indoor Unit.



**Tubing Clamp** 

Figure 80: Exterior Back View of Indoor Unit. Tubing Clamp

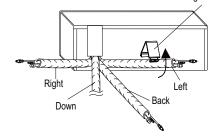
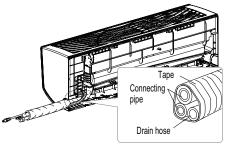


Figure 82: Piping Installed to the Right.





Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp

# STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines**

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- · Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- · Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

# **WARNING**

• Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

### Note:

- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation.
- A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.

### Connect Power Wiring and Communications Cable

- Insert the power wiring / communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the bottom of the indoor unit.
- Connect each wire to its appropriate terminal on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- 3. Secure power wiring/communications cable with cable restraint.

Figure 84: Simplified View of Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit Terminal Connections—LMN079HVT, LSN090HSV5, LSN120HSV5 and LMN159HVT.

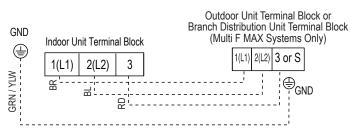


Figure 83: Connecting Power Wiring / Communications Cable.

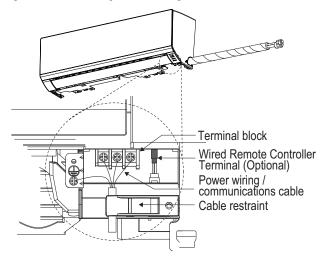
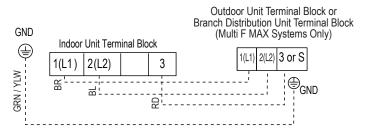


Figure 85: Simplified View of Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit Terminal Connections— LSN180HSV5 and LMN249HVT.





### Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Controller Options**

Standard wall-mounted indoor units include a wireless controller (AKB74955602), but optional LG-supplied wired controllers are available.

Button

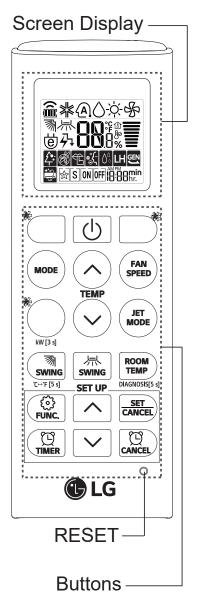
ഭ

RESET

### Wireless Controller

Figure 86: AKB74955602 Wireless Controller.

Table 33: AKB74955602 Wireless Controller Functions.



Display Screen	Description	Button	Display Screen	Description
6	To purify the air by removing parti- cles that enters the indoor unit.	也	-	To turn on/off the air conditioner.
16	To reduce noise from outdoor units.	6		To adjust the desired room temper-
2	To keep your skin moisturized by generating ion clusters.	$\odot$	88°+	ature in cooling, heating or auto changeover mode.
۵Po	To lower indoor humidity quickly.		*	To select the cooling mode.
	To maintain a minimum indoor tem-	MODE	*	To select the heating mode.
ΞLΗ	perature and prevent indoor objects from freezing.		٥	To select the dehumidification mode.
<b>5</b> 3	· · · · · ·		ஷீ	To select the fan mode.
6	To fan away a mosquito. To remove moisture generated in-		0	To select the auto changeover/auto operation mode.
	side the indoor unit. To make the comfortable sleep en-	JET MODE	Ро	To change room temperature quickly.
89	vironment. To Initialize the remote control set-	FAN SPEED	T	To adjust the fan speed.
•	tings.		劉弘	To adjust the air flow direction vertically or horizontally.
		9	Saka Saka Saka Saka Saka Saka Saka Saka	To turn on/off air conditioner automatically at desired time.
		SET/ CANCEL	-	To set/cancel the special functions and timer.
			-	To cancel the timer settings.
			-	To adjust time.
		*LIGHT OFF	-	To set the brightness of the display on the indoor unit.
		ROOM TEMP	Û	To display the room temperature.
		°C ↔°F [5 s]	°C °F	To change unit between °C and °F.
		*ENERGY SAVING	Ö	To minimize power consumption.
		COMFORT	ער	To adjust the air flow to deflect wind.
		kW[3 s]	-	To set whether or not to display information regarding energy.
		*ENERGY CTRL	»88 ×	To bring the effect of the power saving.
		*COMFORT SLEEP	8	To make the comfortable sleep environment.
		DIAGNOSIS [5 s]	-	To conveniently check mainte- nance information of a product.

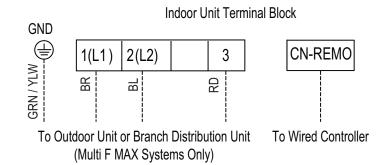
# Standard Wall-Mounted



# STANDARD WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Figure 88: Wired Controller Connection on Indoor Unit Terminal Block-LŠN180HSV5 and LMN249HVT Models.



### Wired Controller Placement

(Multi F MAX Systems Only)

Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its LED display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

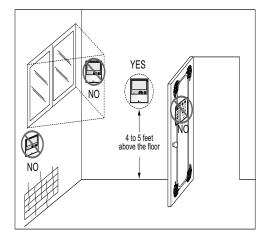
 $\bigcirc$  Do not install the wired controller near or in:

- · Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners
- · Hot or cold air from ducts
- · Radiant heat from the sun or appliances
- Concealed pipes and chimneys
- · An area where temperatures are uncontrolled, such as an outside wall

Figure 89: Proper Location for the Wired Controller.

MULTI F

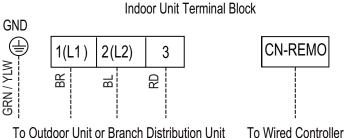
MULTI F MAX

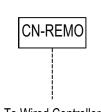




Wired Controller Connections

Figure 87: Wired Controller Connection on Indoor Unit Terminal Block-LMN079HVT, LSN090HSV5, LSN120HSV5, and LMN159HVT Models.





Installation and Best Layout Practices

Hanging the Wired Controller

- 1. The controller wiring / cable can be installed in one of three directions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and then position wiring / cable on applicable side.
- 2. Choose and mark the area of installation. Use the provided parts and screw the wall plate into place. Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.
- 3. Arrange wiring / cables so as not to interfere with the controller circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired controller and the wall plate on all sides.
- 4. To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. () Do not damage the controller components when removing.

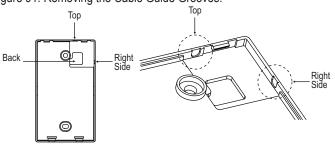
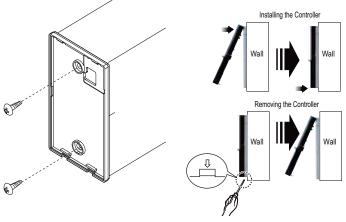


Figure 92: Attaching the Wall Plate.

Figure 93: Installing / Removing the Controller.



### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor-either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.

### Finalizing Indoor Unit Installation

- 1. Move the tubing clamp to its original position.
- 2. Ensure the three (3) hooks are properly attached to the installation plate by gently shaking the indoor unit from side to side.
- 3. Press the bottom left and right sides of the indoor unit against the installation plate until the hooks click firmly into their slots.
- 4. Using two (2) Type "C" screws, secure the bottom of the indoor unit to the installation plate.
- 5. Remove the two (2) tabs from the filter.
- 6. Replace the frame cover.

Figure 90: Attach Bottom of Indoor Unit to Installation Plate.

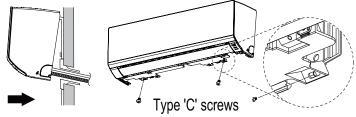


Figure 94: Removing the Filter Tabs.

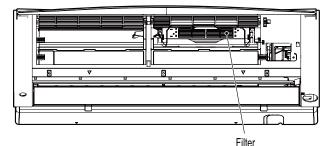




Figure 91: Removing the Cable Guide Grooves.

# CEILING-CONCEALED DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 73
"General Data / Specifications" on page 74
"Dimensions" on page 75
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 76
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 78
"External Static Pressure" on page 79
"Acoustic Data" on page 80
"Refrigerant Flow Diagrams" on page 81
"Wiring Diagram" on page 83
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 85
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 86

# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Mechanical Specifications and Features

### Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) Indoor Unit

#### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) units have a sound rating no higher than 36 dB(A) as tested per KSA0701 ISO Standard 3745, and are designed for low-static pressure up to 0.20"WG.

#### Coil

Indoor unit coils are factory built and are comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. Each unit has two rows of coils, which are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

#### **Refrigerant System**

System is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare, and all refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

#### Electrical

Each indoor unit is designed to operate using 208–230/60/1 power with voltage variances of  $\pm 10\%$ .

#### Casing

The case has a low profile design with a maximum height of 7.5 inches designed to mount fully concealed above a finished ceiling in as little as 8 inches vertical space. Casing is manufactured of gal-vanized steel plate, and provided with hanger brackets designed to support the weight on four corners. Unit has a front horizontal supply air discharge outlet, and one rear horizontal return air inlet; unit is also field-convertible for a rear bottom return.

#### **Fan Assembly and Control**

The units have at least two direct-drive, Sirocco fans made of high strength ABS HT-700 polymeric resin that are statically and dynamically balanced. The fans are mounted on a common brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) motor with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan / motor assembly is mounted on vibration-attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a microprocessor-based direct digital control algorithm. The indoor fan has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Heating mode. Each of the settings can be field-adjusted from the factory setting (RPM / ESP). The Auto setting adjusts the fan speed based on the difference between the controller set-point and space temperature.

#### **Features**

- Inverter (Variable speed fan)
- · External mounted drain pump
- Control lock function
- Auto operation



- Auto restart operation
- Dehumidification function
- · Two thermistor control
- External static pressure control

Figure 95: Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) Indoor Unit.



#### Air Filter

Return air is filtered with a factory-supplied, removable, washable filter accessible from the rear of the indoor unit.

#### Microprocessor Control

The unit is provided with an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in nonvolatile memory residing on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by the temperature sensor within the indoor unit. The microprocessor control will activate indoor unit operation when the indoor room temperature falls below or rises above a setpoint temperature, at which point, a signal is sent to the outdoor unit to begin the appropriate mode. The microprocessor will also provide self-diagnostics and auto restart functions. A field-supplied four-wire power / communications cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

The indoor units are Wi-Fi compatible with the addition of an LG Wi-Fi module accessory, and can be controlled by LG's Smart ThinQ<sup>™</sup> app on a smart device. A field-supplied Wi-Fi network and smart device are required. The Smart ThinQ app is free, and is available for Android<sup>™</sup> and iOS. (Android is a trademark of Google LLC.)

#### Controls

The indoor unit controller of choice must be ordered separately. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded, shielded or unshielded power / communication cable.

#### **Condensate Lift/Pump**

The indoor unit is provided with a factory installed and wired condensate lift/pump capable of providing a minimum 27.5 inch lift from the bottom surface of the unit. Drain pump has a safety switch to shut off the indoor unit if the condensate rises too high in the drain pan.

- · Self-diagnostics function
- Group control
- · Wired controller ordered separately
- Wi-Fi compatible

General Data / Specifications

Table 34: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Low-Static Ducted Indoor Unit General Data
--

Model Name	LDN097HV4	LDN127HV4	LDN187HV4		
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	9,000	12,000	18,000		
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	10,400	13,800	20,800		
Operating Range	· · ·		-		
Cooling (°F WB)		57-77			
Heating (°F DB)		59-81			
Fan					
Туре		Sirocco			
Motor Output (W) x Qty.	19 x 1	5 x 1,	19 x 1		
Motor/Drive	Brus	shless Digitally Controlled / Dir	ect		
Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L)	318 / 247 / 194	353 / 300 / 247	530 / 441 / 353		
Factory Set External Static Pressure (in. wg)		0.10			
Max. External Static Pressure (in. wg)		0.20			
Unit Data					
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>		R410A			
Refrigerant Control	EEV				
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>	208-230, 1, 60				
Rated Amps (A)	0.40 0.80				
Sound Pressure Level dB(A) (H/M/L) <sup>4</sup>	30 / 26 / 23	31 / 28 / 27	36 / 34 / 31		
Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)	27-9/16 x 7-15/32 x 27-9/16 35-7/16 x		7-15/32 x 27-9/16		
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)	39	51	48.5		
Shipping Weight (Ibs.)	46	60	57.3		
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG) <sup>5</sup>	4 x 18				
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number	(2 x 11 x 14) x 1	(2 x 11 x	x 18) x 1		
Pipe Size					
Liquid Line (in.)		1/4			
Vapor Line (in.)	3/8	}	1/2		
Connection Size					
Liquid Line (in.)		1/4			
Vapor Line (in.)	3/8	1/2			
Drain O.D. / I.D. (in.)		1-1/4, 1			

<sup>1</sup>Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with corresponding refrigerant piping length in accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 – 105%.

Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB). <sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.

<sup>3</sup>Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

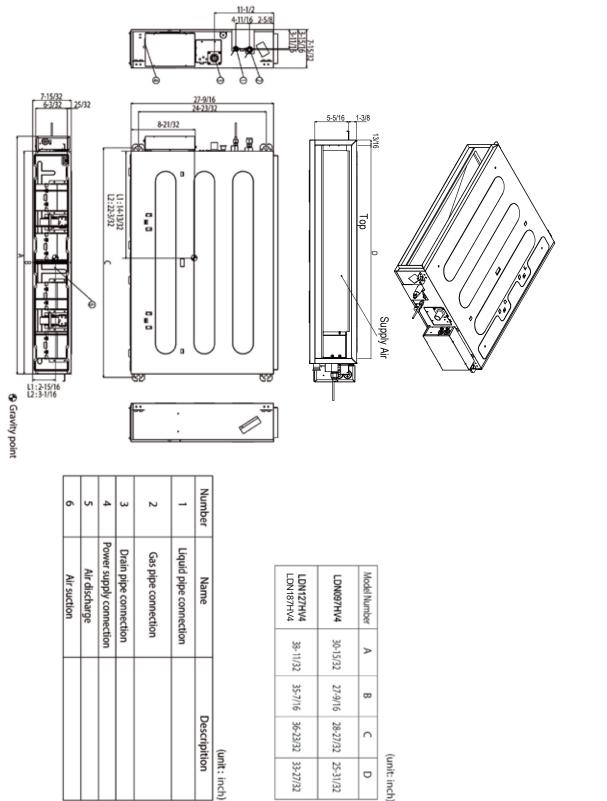
<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.



# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Dimensions

Figure 96: LDN097HV4, LDN127HV4, and LDN187HV4 Dimensions.





**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	<b>A</b> (1) <b>A</b>					Indo	or Air Temp	°F DB / °F	WB				
Nominal Capacity	Outdoor Air Temp.	68 /	57	73	/ 61		64	80 /		86 /	72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC										
(2007)	14	8.82	7.55	9.37	7.98	9.92	7.72	10.31	7.89	11.01	7.95	11.56	8.10
	20	8.82	7.61	9.36	8.04	9.91	7.78	10.31	7.95	11.01	8.01	11.55	8.17
	25	8.81	7.67	9.36	8.10	9.90	7.84	10.30	8.01	11.00	8.08	11.54	8.23
	30	8.80	7.73	9.35	8.16	9.90	7.90	10.29	8.07	10.99	8.14	11.54	8.29
	35	8.80	7.79	9.34	8.22	9.89	7.96	10.28	8.13	10.98	8.20	11.53	8.36
	40	8.79	7.84	9.33	8.29	9.88	8.02	10.27	8.19	10.97	8.26	11.52	8.42
	45	8.78	7.90	9.33	8.35	9.87	8.08	10.27	8.25	10.96	8.32	11.51	8.48
	50	8.78	7.96	9.32	8.41	9.87	8.14	10.26	8.31	10.96	8.38	11.50	8.54
	55	8.77	8.02	9.31	8.47	9.86	8.20	10.25	8.38	10.95	8.45	11.49	8.61
	60	8.76	8.08	9.31	8.53	9.85	8.26	10.24	8.44	10.94	8.51	11.48	8.67
LDN097HV4	65	8.76	8.14	9.30	8.59	9.84	8.32	10.24	8.50	10.93	8.57	11.47	8.73
9,000	70	8.75	8.19	9.29	8.66	9.84	8.38	10.23	8.56	10.92	8.63	11.47	8.79
5,000	75	8.54	8.06	9.08	8.52	9.62	8.26	10.01	8.44	10.71	8.53	11.25	8.69
	80	8.33	7.92	8.87	8.39	9.41	8.14	9.80	8.33	10.49	8.42	11.03	8.59
	85	8.12	7.78	8.66	8.25	9.20	8.02	9.59	8.20	10.28	8.30	10.82	8.48
	90	7.91	7.63	8.45	8.10	8.99	7.89	9.37	8.08	10.06	8.19	10.60	8.37
	95	7.68	7.55	8.22	8.03	8.75	7.83	9.00	7.90	9.83	8.14	10.36	8.34
	100	7.50	7.35	8.03	7.83	8.57	7.64	8.88	7.78	9.64	7.97	10.17	8.16
	105	7.31	7.15	7.84	7.63	8.38	7.45	8.77	7.66	9.45	7.79	9.99	7.99
	110	7.12	6.90	7.66	7.38	8.19	7.22	8.58	7.43	9.26	7.57	9.80	7.77
	115	6.94	6.69	7.47	7.17	8.01	7.03	8.39	7.24	9.08	7.39	9.61	7.60
	118	6.82	6.65	7.36	7.13	7.89	7.00	8.28	7.21	8.96	7.37	9.50	7.58
	122	6.79	6.63	7.32	7.11	7.86	6.98	8.24	7.19	8.93	7.36	9.46	7.57
	14	11.76	9.94	12.49	10.50	13.22	10.17	13.75	10.38	14.69	10.47	15.42	10.67
	20	11.75	10.02	12.48	10.58	13.21	10.25	13.74	10.46	14.67	10.55	15.40	10.75
	25	11.75	10.09	12.48	10.66	13.20	10.33	13.73	10.54	14.66	10.63	15.39	10.83
	30	11.74	10.17	12.47	10.75	13.19	10.40	13.72	10.62	14.65	10.71	15.38	10.92
	35	11.73	10.25	12.46	10.83	13.18	10.48	13.71	10.70	14.64	10.79	15.37	11.00
	40	11.72	10.33	12.45	10.91	13.17	10.56	13.70	10.79	14.63	10.88	15.36	11.08
	45 50	11.71 11.70	10.40 10.48	12.44 12.43	10.99	13.16 13.15	10.64 10.72	13.69 13.68	10.87 10.95	14.62 14.61	10.96 11.04	15.35	11.16 11.25
	55	11.69			11.07							15.33	
	55 60	11.69	10.56 10.63	12.42 12.41	11.15 11.23	13.14 13.13	10.80 10.88	13.67 13.66	11.03 11.11	14.60 14.59	11.12 11.20	15.32 15.31	11.33 11.41
	65	11.67	10.63	12.41	11.23	13.13	10.88	13.65	11.11	14.59	11.20	15.31	11.41
LDN127HV4	70	11.67	10.71	12.40	11.31	13.12	10.96	13.65	11.19	14.57	11.28	15.30	11.49
12,000	70	11.00	10.79	12.39	11.40	12.83	10.88	13.35	11.27	14.56	11.30	15.29	11.50
	80	11.30	10.61	12.11	11.05	12.03	10.00	13.35	10.96	13.99	11.08	15.00	11.45
	85	10.83	10.43	11.54	10.86	12.55	10.72	12.78	10.90	13.70	10.93	14.71	11.31
	90	10.85	10.24	11.34	10.67	11.98	10.35	12.70	10.60	13.42	10.93	14.42	11.02
	95	10.35	9.94	10.96	10.57	11.67	10.30	12.00	10.03	13.10	10.78	13.81	10.97
	100	10.25	9.94	10.90	10.37	11.42	10.30	11.84	10.40	12.85	10.72	13.56	10.97
	105	9.75	9.07	10.71	10.04	11.42	9.81	11.69	10.24	12.60	10.49	13.30	10.75
	110	9.75	9.09	10.40	9.72	10.92	9.51	11.69	9.78	12.00	9.97	13.07	10.32
	115	9.30	8.81	9.96	9.72	10.92	9.26	11.44	9.78	12.35	9.97	12.82	10.24
	118	9.10	8.75	9.81	9.39	10.52	9.20	11.04	9.49	11.95	9.70	12.67	9.98
	122	9.05	8.73	9.76	9.33	10.32	9.19	10.99	9.49	11.90	9.69	12.62	9.97
	122	9.00	0.75	5.10	9.01	10.40	9.19	10.33	3.47	11.30	5.05	12.02	5.51

Table 35: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	Outdoor Air	Indoor Air Temp. °F DB / °F WB											
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68	/ 57	73	/ 61	77	64	80	/ 67	86	/ 72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	17.65	13.09	18.74	13.83	19.84	13.39	20.63	13.67	22.03	13.79	23.12	14.05
	20	17.63	13.20	18.73	13.94	19.82	13.50	20.61	13.78	22.01	13.90	23.11	14.16
	25	17.62	13.30	18.71	14.05	19.81	13.60	20.60	13.89	22.00	14.01	23.09	14.27
	30	17.60	13.40	18.70	14.16	19.79	13.71	20.58	13.99	21.98	14.11	23.07	14.38
	35	17.59	13.50	18.68	14.26	19.78	13.81	20.57	14.10	21.96	14.22	23.05	14.49
	40	17.58	13.60	18.67	14.37	19.76	13.91	20.55	14.21	21.94	14.33	23.04	14.60
	45	17.56	13.71	18.66	14.48	19.75	14.02	20.53	14.31	21.93	14.43	23.02	14.71
	50	17.55	13.81	18.64	14.58	19.73	14.12	20.52	14.42	21.91	14.54	23.00	14.82
	55	17.54	13.91	18.63	14.69	19.72	14.23	20.50	14.52	21.89	14.65	22.98	14.92
	60	17.52	14.01	18.61	14.80	19.70	14.33	20.49	14.63	21.88	14.75	22.97	15.03
LDN187HV4	65	17.51	14.11	18.60	14.90	19.69	14.43	20.47	14.74	21.86	14.86	22.95	15.14
18,000	70	17.50	14.21	18.58	15.01	19.67	14.53	20.46	14.84	21.84	14.97	22.93	15.25
10,000	75	17.08	13.98	18.16	14.78	19.24	14.33	20.03	14.64	21.41	14.78	22.50	15.08
	80	16.66	13.74	17.74	14.55	18.82	14.12	19.60	14.44	20.98	14.60	22.06	14.90
	85	16.24	13.49	17.32	14.30	18.40	13.90	19.17	14.23	20.55	14.40	21.63	14.71
	90	15.82	13.23	16.90	14.06	17.97	13.68	18.75	14.01	20.12	14.20	21.20	14.52
	95	15.37	13.09	16.44	13.93	17.51	13.57	18.00	13.70	19.65	14.12	20.72	14.46
	100	14.99	12.74	16.06	13.58	17.13	13.25	17.77	13.49	19.28	13.82	20.35	14.16
	105	14.62	12.39	15.69	13.23	16.76	12.93	17.53	13.28	18.90	13.52	19.97	13.86
	110	14.24	11.97	15.32	12.80	16.39	12.53	17.16	12.88	18.53	13.13	19.60	13.48
	115	13.87	11.61	14.94	12.44	16.01	12.19	16.79	12.55	18.15	12.82	19.22	13.18
	118	13.65	11.53	14.72	12.36	15.79	12.13	16.56	12.50	17.93	12.77	19.00	13.14
	122	13.57	11.50	14.64	12.34	15.71	12.11	16.49	12.48	17.85	12.76	18.92	13.13

Table 36: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table (continued).

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.		Indoor Air Temp. °F DB							
Nominal Capacity of			61	64	68	70	72	75			
Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC			
, , ,	0	-0.4	5.35	5.28	5.23	5.20	5.12	4.90			
	5	4.5	6.03	5.95	5.90	5.88	5.80	5.58			
	10	9	6.71	6.63	6.58	6.56	6.48	6.26			
	17	15	7.61	7.54	7.49	7.46	7.39	7.14			
	20	19	7.95	7.88	7.83	7.80	7.72	7.46			
	25	23	8.52	8.44	8.39	8.37	8.29	7.99			
	30	28	9.01	8.93	8.88	8.86	8.78	8.52			
LDN097HV4	35	32	9.50	9.42	9.37	9.34	9.27	9.04			
9,000	40	36	9.94	9.86	9.81	9.78	9.71	9.48			
	45	41	10.37	10.30	10.25	10.22	10.15	9.92			
	47	43	10.55	10.48	10.43	10.40	10.32	10.10			
	50	46	10.72	10.64	10.59	10.57	10.49	10.24			
	55	51	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.48			
	60	56	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.52			
	63	59	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.55			
	68	64	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.60			
	0	-0.4	7.10	7.00	6.93	6.90	6.80	6.50			
	5	4.5	8.00	7.90	7.83	7.80	7.70	7.40			
	10	9	8.90	8.80	8.73	8.70	8.60	8.30			
	17	15	10.10	10.00	9.93	9.90	9.80	9.48			
	20	19	10.55	10.45	10.38	10.35	10.25	9.90			
	25	23	11.30	11.20	11.13	11.10	11.00	10.60			
	30	28	11.95	11.85	11.78	11.75	11.65	11.30			
LDN127HV4	35	32	12.60	12.50	12.43	12.40	12.30	12.00			
12,000	40	36	13.18	13.08	13.02	12.98	12.88	12.58			
	45	41	13.77	13.67	13.60	13.57	13.47	13.17			
	47	43	14.00	13.90	13.83	13.80	13.70	13.40			
	50	46	14.23	14.13	14.06	14.03	13.93	13.59			
	55	51	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	13.90			
	60	56	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	13.96			
	63	59	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	14.00			
	68	64	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	14.06			
	0	-0.4	10.70	10.55	10.45	10.40	10.25	9.80			
	5	4.5	12.06	11.91	11.81	11.76	11.61	11.15			
	10	9	13.41	13.26	13.16	13.11	12.96	12.51			
	17	15	15.22	15.07	14.97	14.92	14.77	14.29			
	20	19	15.90	15.75	15.65	15.60	15.45	14.92			
	25	23	17.03	16.88	16.78	16.73	16.58	15.98			
	30	28	18.01	17.86	17.76	17.71	17.56	17.03			
LDN187HV4	35	32	18.99	18.84	18.74	18.69	18.54	18.09			
18,000	40	36	19.87	19.72	19.62	19.57	19.42	18.97			
.,	45	41	20.75	20.60	20.50	20.45	20.30	19.85			
	47	43	21.10	20.95	20.85	20.80	20.65	20.20			
	50	46	21.44	21.29	21.19	21.14	20.99	20.48			
	55	51	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	20.95			
	60	56	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	21.04			
	63	59	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	21.10			
	68	64	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	21.20			

Table 37: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity arating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

External Static Pressure

Static Pressure	Static Pressure (in. wg)			0.04	0.08	0.12	0.16	0.20
Model No. / Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	Rate / CFM			Setting	y Value			
	High	318	98	103	108	116	123	130
LDN097HV4 9,000	Mid	247	82	88	94	102	110	118
-,	Low	194	69	76	83	91	99	109
	High	353	95	99	104	109	116	124
LDN127HV4 12,000	Mid	300	86	91	96	101	108	116
,	Low	247	78	82	87	93	100	108
	High	530	123	125	129	134	141	145
LDN187HV4 18,000	Mid	441	109	112	117	123	129	136
	Low	353	95	99	104	109	116	124

Table 38: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) External Static Pressure Setting Values Table.

### Note:

• To get the desired air flow and external static pressure combination, use the setting value from the table. Using a setting value other than that listed in the table will not provide the desired combination.

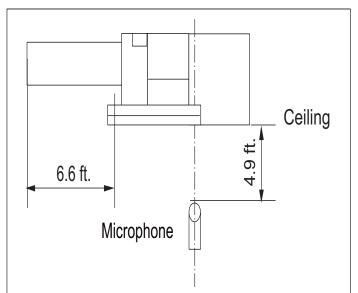
• Table data is based at 230V. Air flow rate varies according to voltage fluctuation.



Acoustic Data

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

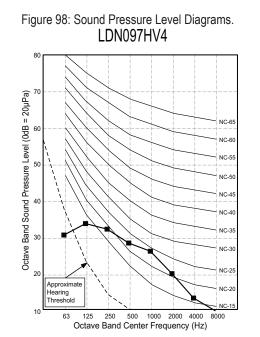
Figure 97: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location.

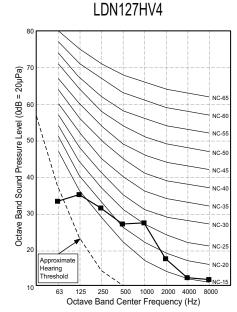


- Measurements taken with no attenuation and units operating at full load normal operating condition.
- Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Sound power levels are measured in dB(A).
- Tested in anechoic chamber per ISO Standard 3745.

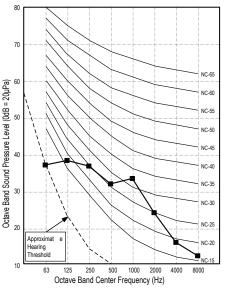
Table 39: Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

	Sound Pressure L	evels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heatin				
Model No.	High Fan Speed	Medium Fan Speed	Low Fan Speed			
LDN097HV4	30	26	23			
LDN127HV4	31	28	27			
LDN187HV4	36	34	31			







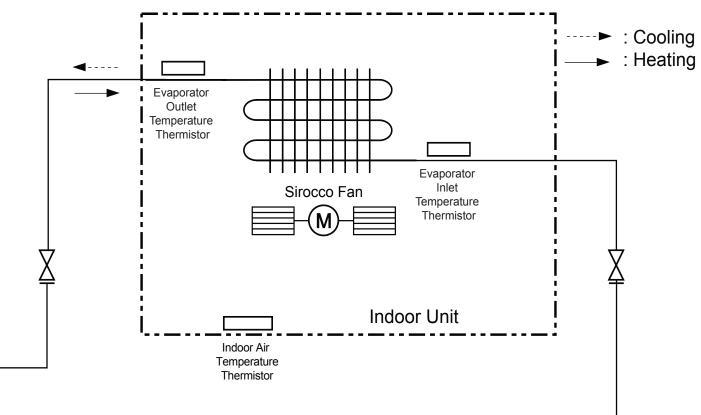




# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

**Refrigerant Flow Diagram** 

Figure 99: LDN097HV4 Refrigerant Flow Diagram.



#### Table 40: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) LDN097HV4 Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Sizes.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)
LDN097HV4	Ø3/8	Ø1/4

#### Table 41: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) LDN097HV4 Refrigerant Pipe Connections.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)
LDN097HV4	Ø3/8	Ø1/4

#### Table 42: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) LDN097HV4 Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-ROOM
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/IN
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/OUT



Refrigerant Flow Diagrams

Figure 100: LDN127HV4 and LDN187HV4 Refrigerant Flow Diagram.

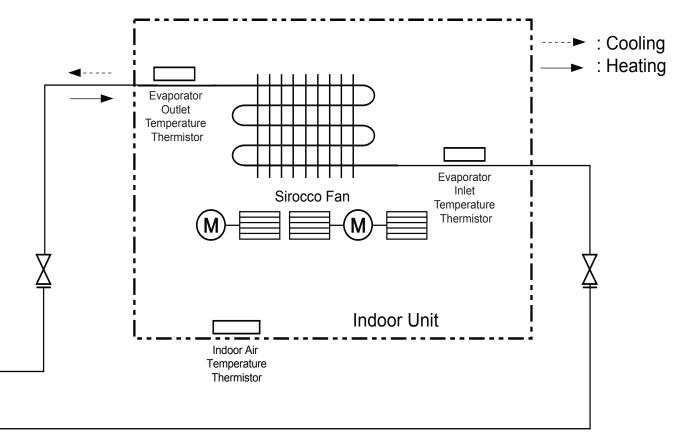


Table 43: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) LDN127HV4 and LDN187HV4 Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Sizes.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)
LDN127HV4	Ø3/8	Ø1/4
LDN187HV4	Ø1/2	©1/4

### Table 44: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) LDN127HV4 and LDN187HV4 Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Connections.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)
LDN127HV4	Ø3/8	Ø1/4
LDN187HV4	Ø1/2	Ø 1/4

### Table 45: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) LDN127HV4 and LDN187HV4 Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

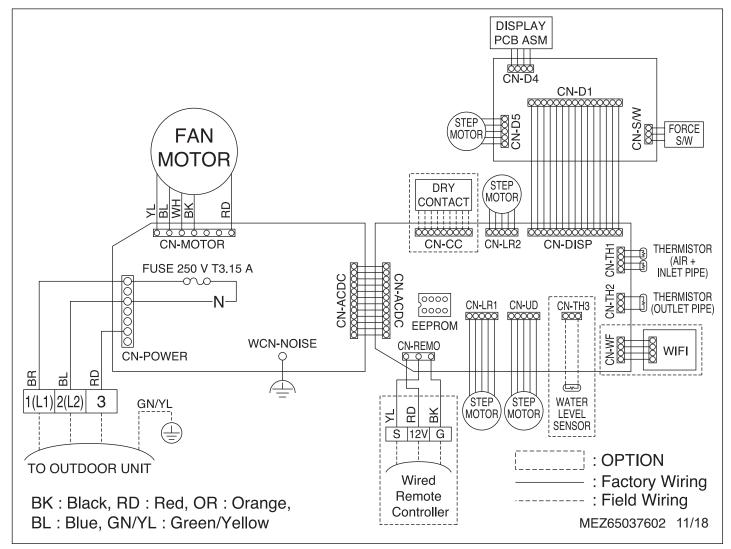
Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-ROOM
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/IN
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/OUT



# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Wiring Diagram

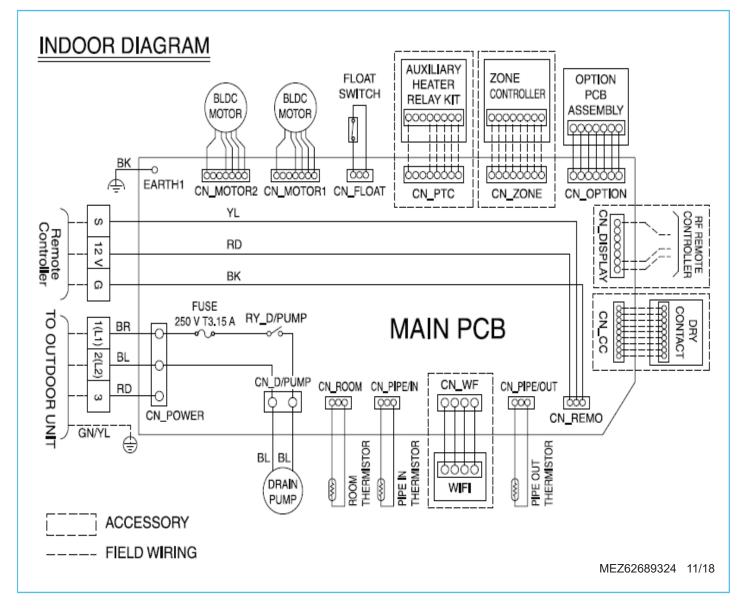






Wiring Diagram

Figure 102: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (Low Static) LDN187HV4 Indoor Units Wiring Diagram.





# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Factory Supplied Parts and Materials

### **Factory Supplied Parts**

Table 46: Parts Table.

Part	Quantity	Image	Part	Quantity	Image
Drain Hose	One (1)		Zip Ties	Four (4)	
Metal Clamp	Two (2)		Washers for Hanging Brackets	Eight (8)	
Insulation for Fittings	One (1) Set	For Vapor Piping For Liquid Piping			

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

### **Required Tools**

- Level
- Screwdriver
- Electric drill
- Hole core drill
- Flaring tool set

- Torque wrenches
- · Hexagonal wrench
- Gas-leak detector
- Thermometer

### 

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

#### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.



Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Selecting the Best Location**

#### Do's

- · Place the unit where air circulation will not be blocked.
- Place the unit where drainage can be obtained easily.
- · Place the unit where noise prevention is taken into consideration.
- · Ensure there is sufficient strength to bear the load of the indoor unit.
- Ensure there is sufficient maintenance space.
- Locate the indoor unit in a location that is level, and where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit / branch distribution unit.

#### **⊘**Don'ts

- (S) Do not install the unit near a heat or steam source, or where considerable amounts of oil, iron powder, or flour are used.
- () Do not install the unit where sulfuric acid and flammable or corrosive gases are generated, vented into, or stored.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near high-frequency generators.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near a doorway.

### The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and / or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the conditions listed.

#### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

In some installation applications, areas(floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

- Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three degrees).
- Add insulation between the floor joists.
- · Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

#### Installing in an Area with High Humidity Levels

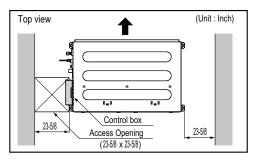
If the environment is prone to humidity levels of 80% or more (near the ocean, lakes, etc.) or where steam could collect in the plenum:

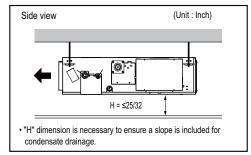
- Install additional insulation to the indoor unit (glass wool insulation >13/32 inches thick).
- Install additional insulation to the refrigerant piping (insulation >13/16 inches thick).
- Seal all gaps between the indoor unit and the ceiling tiles (make the area air tight) so that humidity does not transfer from the plenum to the conditioned space. Also, add a ceiling grille for ventilation.

### Note:

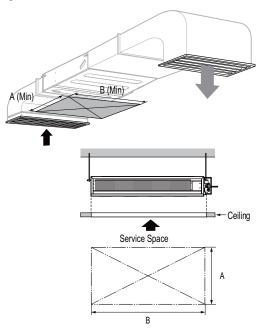
- O Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.
- If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

Figure 103: General Installation Guidelines.





#### Figure 104: Service / Access Panel Dimensions.



#### Table 47: General Access Panel Dimensions.

Model / Conseity (Ptu/h)	Dimensions (in.)			
Model / Capacity (Btu/h)	А	В		
LDN097HV4 / 9,000		31-1/2		
LDN127HV4 / 12,000	31-1/2	39-3/8		
LDN187HV4 / 18,000		39-3/0		

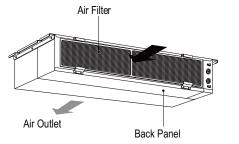


# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

Duct (Low Static) Indoor Units can be installed in two ways:

Figure 105: Air inlet from the back of the indoor Figure 106: Air inlet from the bottom of the indoor unit.



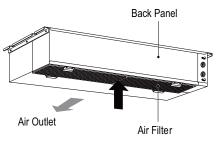
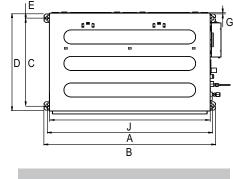


Table 49: Indoor Unit Bolt Locations.





Drainage hole

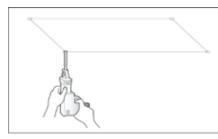
#### Table 48: Indoor Unit Bolt Location Dimensions.

Madal / Canacity (Dtu/b)		Dimensions (in.)										
Model / Capacity (Btu/h)	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н		J		
LDN097HV4 / 9,000	28-27/32	30-13/32						25-31/32		27-9/16		
LDN127HV4 / 12,000	36-23/32	20 0/22	24-23/32	27-9/16	1-13/32	7-15/32	25/32	33-27/32	6-3/32	35-7/16		
LDN187HV4 / 18,000	30-23/32	38-9/32						JJ-Z1/JZ		33-7710		

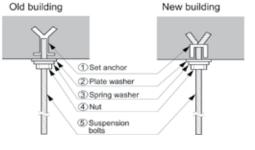
### Preparing the Installation Area and Hanging the Indoor Unit Frame

- 1. Select and mark the area for the suspension or console bolts (use embedded inserts or anchor bolts in new buildings, and hole-in-anchors in older buildings).
- 2. Drill the holes.
- 3. Add the set-anchor and the plate washer to the bolts (bolts must be at least 13/32 inches in diameter), and then insert the bolts into the installation area.

#### Figure 107: Preparing the Installation Area.



#### Figure 108: Console Bolt Options.



#### Figure 109: Hanging the Indoor Unit.

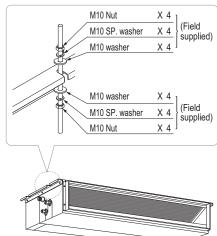
4. Add the plate washer, spring washer, and nut to secure the bolts

5. Position the indoor unit installation plates onto the bolts. Secure

using nuts, plate washers, and spring washers. Adjust for level as

into the installation area.

necessary.



#### Note:

Install a canvas duct to the air outlet and air inlet so that vibration from the indoor unit does not carry to the duct or ceiling. Also, add insulation to the interior of the duct, and apply anti-vibration to the suspension bolts.

### **WARNING**

- Unit must be installed correctly.
- Tighten the nuts and bolts to prevent the unit from falling.



Installation and Best Layout Practices

### MULTI F MULTI **F** MAX

### Installing the Drain System

- Drain piping must have downward gradient of at least 1/50 to 1/100; to prevent reverse flow, slope must not be straight up and down.
- O Do not damage the drain port on the indoor unit when connecting the field-supplied drain piping.
- · Drain piping specifications:
  - Indoor Unit Drain Connection: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter.
  - Field-Supplied Drain Piping: Polyvinyl chloride piping with 1-inch inside diameter and pipe fittinas.

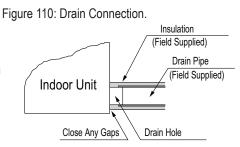
Ducted (low static) indoor units have two options for condensate drainage: Using the factory-installed drain pump, or using a gravity drain.

#### Using the Drain Pump

Using the Gravity Drain

- Maximum drain lift is 27-9/16 inches, therefore, the drain piping must be placed below the maximum lift height.
- · Field-installed drain piping must have downward gradient of at least 1/50 to 1/100; to prevent reverse flow, slope must not be straight up and down.

Field-drain piping must have downward gradient of at least 1/50 to 1/100; to prevent



**1/50-1/10** Drain Pipe ≤27-9/16 inch

Figure 111: Indoor Unit Using Drain Pump.

Pump location will be different on the indoor unit.

#### Figure 112: Indoor Unit Using Gravity Drain.

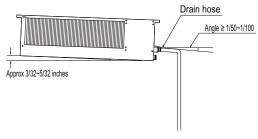
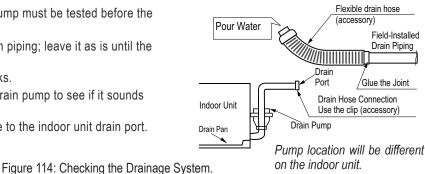
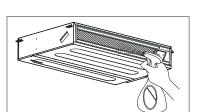


Figure 113: Checking the Drain Pump.





Checking the Drain Pump

reverse flow, slope must not be straight up and down.

The unit uses a drain pump to remove condensate. The pump must be tested before the system operates.

- · Connect the flexible drain hose to the field-installed drain piping; leave it as is until the test is complete.
- Pour water into the flexible drain hose and check for leaks.
- · After power wiring installation is complete, operate the drain pump to see if it sounds and functions properly.
- · After the test is complete, connect the flexible drain hose to the indoor unit drain port.

### **Checking the Drainage System**

- 1. Remove the air filter.
- 2. Check the drainage.

88

- · Spray water on the evaporator.
- · Verify that water flows through the indoor unit drain hose without leaking.



Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp



# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Insulating the Refrigerant and Drain Piping

### **WARNING**

Ensure all piping is insulated. Exposed piping can cause burns if touched.

#### **Refrigerant Piping Insulation**

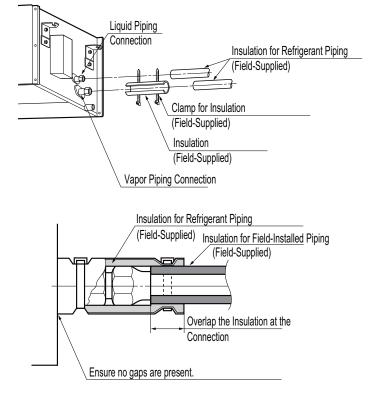
Field-installed vapor and liquid refrigerant piping lines must be properly and completely covered in insulation (up to the indoor unit piping connections). Any exposed piping will generate condensate or will cause burns if touched. Insulation for this field-installed refrigerant piping must have a minimum heat resistance of 248°F.

Duct (low static) indoor units have been tested under and meet the requirements of the "KS Conditions." If the indoor unit is installed and is operated at an extended period in a highly humid environment (dew point temperature >73°F), however, condensate will form. To prevent this phenomenon, install adiabatic glass wool insulation with a thickness or 13/32 to 13/16 inches thick. Also, install glass wool insulation on all indoor unit that are located in the ceiling plenum.

#### **Drain Piping Insulation**

Drain piping must have insulation a minimum of 7/32 inches thick.

Figure 115: Insulating the Piping.





Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines**

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- · Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- · Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

### **WARNING**

• Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

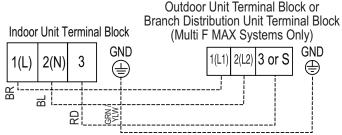
#### Note:

- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation. A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- · Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.

### **Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable**

- Insert the power wiring / communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the side of the indoor unit. Pass the wiring through the designated access holes to prevent damage. To prevent electromagnetic interference and product malfunction, leave a space between the power wiring and communications cable outside of the indoor unit.
- Connect each wire to its appropriate terminal on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- 3. Secure the power wiring / communications cable with the cable restraint.

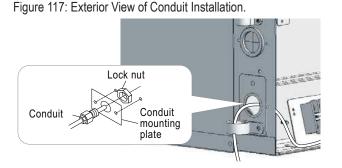
Figure 116: Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit (Multi F MAX systems only) Power Wiring / Communications Cable Connections.



- 4. Screw the steel clamp to the inside of the control panel.
  - Place the wiring / cables in the clamp and tighten the plastic clamp to an open surface of the control panel.
  - When clamping, 🚫 do not apply force to the wiring connections.
  - Neatly arrange the wiring, 🚫 do not catch the wiring in the electric box cover, and ensure the cover firmly closes.
- 5. Fill in any gaps around the wiring access hole with sealant to prevent foreign particles from entering the indoor unit.

#### Using a Conduit

- 1. Remove the rubber stopper on the indoor unit. Pass the power wiring / communications cable through the conduit, the conduit mounting plate, and to the control panel of the indoor unit.
- 2. Connect the power wiring / communications cable to the indoor unit terminal block.
- 3. Screw the conduit mounting plate to the indoor unit.
- 4. Tighten the conduit and the conduit mounting plate together.





# **DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

### Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Controller Options**

Ceiling-concealed duct (low static) indoor units can be used with many LG-supplied wired controllers (sold separately). The wireless handheld controller (Model No. PQWRHQ0FDB) is also an optional accessory with use wired controllers.

#### Wired Controller Connections

Controllers can connect to the indoor unit in one of two different ways.

- 1. LG Wired Remote Extension Cable with Molex plug (PZCWRC1; sold separately) that connects to the CN-REMO terminal on the indoor unit PCB.
- Field-supplied controller cable that connects to the indoor unit terminal block (must be at least UL2547 or UL1007, 22 AWG, two-core, one-shield core, at least FT-6 rated if local electric and building codes require plenum cable usage).

Figure 118: PZCWRC1 LG Wired Remote Extension Cable.

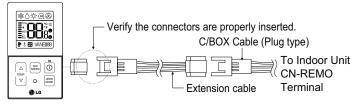
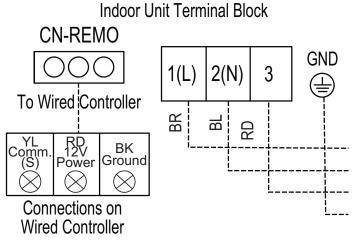


Figure 119: Wired Controller Connections on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block.





) LG

When using field-supplied controller cable, make sure to connect the yellow to yellow (communications wire), red to red (12V power wire), and black to black (ground wire) terminals from the remote controller to the indoor unit terminal blocks.

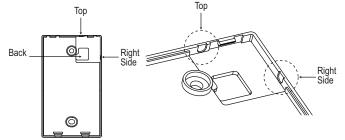
Installation and Best Layout Practices

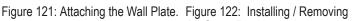
### multi **F** multi **F** max

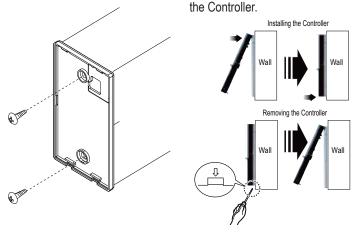
#### Hanging the Wired Controller

- 1. The controller wiring / cable can be installed in one of three directions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and then position wiring / cable on applicable side.
- Choose and mark the area of installation, and then screw the wall plate into place (using the provided parts). Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.
- Arrange wiring / cables so as not to interfere with the controller circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired controller and the wall plate on all sides.
- 4. To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. O Do not damage the controller components when removing.

Figure 120: Removing the Cable Guide Grooves.







#### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor—either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.

#### Wired Controller Placement

Wall indoor units can be used with various wired controllers (optional; sold separately). Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

 $\bigcirc$  Do not install the remote controller where it can be impacted by the following:

- Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners
- Hot or cold air from ducts
- Radiant heat from sun or appliances
- Concealed pipes and chimneys
- Uncontrolled areas such as an outside wall behind the remote controller

YES 4 to 5 feet above the floor

Figure 123: Proper Location for the Wired Controller.



# DUCT (LOW STATIC) INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **External Static Pressure Control**

To provide a required air flow rate that accounts for the external static pressure change, follow the steps below.

- 1. To access system installer setting mode, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. Choose setting code value "06" by pressing the mode selection button.
- 2. Use the temperature increase and decrease buttons to select the desired setting value.

#### **Setting Values**

01 : V-H 02 : F-H

- 03 : V-L
- 04 : F-L
- 3. Press the on / off button to save the established settings.
- To deactivate system installer setting mode after the settings have been established, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection check buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. If a button is not pressed for more than 25 seconds, the system installer setting mode will automatically deactivate.

Table 50: Static Pressure Setting Table.

Drossuro	Selection	Function					
Flessule	Selection	Zone State	External Static Pressure Standard Value				
01	V-H	Variable	High				
02	F-H	Fixed	High				
03	V-L	Variable	Low				
04	F-L	Fixed	Low				

### Note:

• Select the position after verifying duct work and the external static pressure of the indoor unit.

• Factory set to pressure selection F-H.

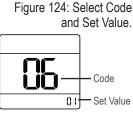
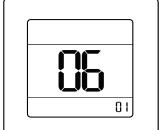
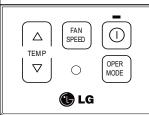


Figure 125: Controller External Static Pressure Setting Display.







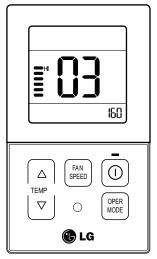
Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Assigning Air Flow**

To assign an air flow for each fan speed, follow the steps below.

- To access system installer setting mode, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. Choose setting code value "03" by pressing the mode selection button.
- 2. Use the fan speed button to select the desired fan speed. (Lo $\rightarrow$ Med $\rightarrow$ Hi will display on the LED).
- Use the temperature increase and decrease buttons to select the desired external static pressure setting value (thereby assigning the respective airflow). External static pressure value range: 0~255; the value will display near the lower right corner of the LED.
- 4. Press the on / off button to save the established settings.
- To deactivate system installer setting mode after the settings have been established, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection check buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. If a button is not pressed for more than 25 seconds, the system installer setting mode will automatically deactivate.

Figure 126: Controller External Static Pressure Setting Display.



### Note:

- A certified technician must set the external static pressure value(s). If the external static pressure is set incorrectly, the system will malfunction.
- () Do not alter the external static pressure value that corresponds to each air flow level.
- External static pressure value can vary depending on the indoor unit.
- If by pressing the fan speed button during external static pressure setup, the fan speed is raised to the next level, the air flow value of the previous fan speed will be maintained (external static pressure setting value is saved).



# CEILING-CONCEALED DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 96
"General Data / Specifications" on page 97
"Dimensions" on page 98
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 99
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 100
"External Static Pressure" on page 101
"Acoustic Data" on page 100
"Refrigerant Flow Diagrams" on page 102
"Wiring Diagram" on page 103
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 104
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 105

Mechanical Specifications and Features

### MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

### Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) Indoor Unit

#### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) units are designed for high-speed air volume against an external static pressure up to 0.78"WG for the 24,000 Btu/h model; up to 0.55"WG for the 36,000 Btu/h model.

#### Coil

Indoor unit coils are factory built and are comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. Each unit has two rows of coils, which are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

#### **Refrigerant System**

System is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare, and all refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

#### Electrical

Each indoor unit is designed to operate using 208–230/60/1 power with voltage variances of  $\pm 10\%$ .

#### Casing

The casing is designed to mount fully concealed above a finished ceiling. Casing is manufactured of galvanized steel plate. Cold surfaces of the unit are covered internally with a coated polystyrene insulating material, and covered externally with sheet insulation made of ethylene propylene diene monomer (M-Class) (EPDM). External insulation is plenum rated and conforms to ASTM Standard D-1418. Hanger brackets are included on the casing to support the weight on four corners. Unit has a front horizontal supply air discharge outlet, and one dedicated rear horizontal return air inlet.

#### Fan Assembly and Control

The units have two direct-drive, Sirocco fans made of high strength ABS GP-2200 polymeric resin that are statically and dynamically balanced. The fans are mounted on a common brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) motor with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan / motor assembly is mounted on vibration-attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a micro-processor-based direct digital control algorithm. The indoor fan has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low,

### **Features**

- · Inverter (Variable speed fan)
- Internal drain pump
- Control lock function
- Auto operation

- Auto restart operation
- Dehumidifying function
- Two thermistor control
- · External static pressure control

Figure 127: Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) Indoor Unit.



Med, High, and Auto settings for Heating mode. Each of the settings can be field-adjusted from the factory setting (RPM / ESP). The Auto setting adjusts the fan speed based on the difference between the controller setpoint and space temperature.

#### Air Filter

Return air is filtered with a factory-supplied, removable, washable filter accessible from the rear of the indoor unit. High efficiency air filter options include a return filter box and an LG / Dynamic supplied air cleaner (both sold separately).

#### **Microprocessor Control**

The unit is provided with an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in nonvolatile memory resident on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by the temperature sensor within the indoor unit. The microprocessor control will activate indoor unit operation when the indoor room temperature falls below or rises above a setpoint temperature, at which point, a signal is sent to the outdoor unit to begin the appropriate mode. The microprocessor will also provide self-diagnostics and auto restart functions. A field-supplied four-wire power / communications cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

#### Controls

The indoor unit controller of choice must be ordered separately. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded and shielded power / communication cable.

#### **Condensate Lift/Pump**

The indoor unit is provided with a factory installed and wired internal condensate lift/pump capable of providing a minimum 27.5 inch lift from the bottom surface of the unit. Drain pump has a safety switch to shut off the indoor unit if the condensate rises too high in the drain pan.

Self-diagnostics function

· Wired controller ordered separately

• Group control

Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual



# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

General Data / Specifications

Table 51: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed High-Static Ducted Indoor Unit General Data.

Model Name	LMHN240HV	LMHN360HV
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	24,000	36,000
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	27,000	40,000
Operating Range		
Cooling (°F WB)	57-77	57-77
Heating (°F DB)	59-81	59-81
Fan		
Туре	Sirocco	Sirocco
Motor Output (W) x Qty.	154 x 1	350 x 1
Motor/Drive	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct
Factory Set Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L)	688 / 618 / 530	1,130 / 953 / 706
Factory Set External Static Pressure (in. wg)	0.39	0.39
Maximum External Static Pressure (in. wg)	0.78	0.55
Unit Data		
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control	EEV	EEV
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>	208-230, 1, 60	208-230, 1, 60
Rated Amps (A)	0.9	1.4
Sound Pressure Level (Standard Mode) dB(A) H/M/L) <sup>4</sup>	37 / 36 / 35	44 / 42 / 40
Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)	46-17/32 x 11-23/32 x 17-23/32	46-17/32 x 11-23/32 x 17-23/32
Net Unit Weight (lbs.)	80	91
Shipping Weight (lbs.)	91	101
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG) <sup>5</sup>	4 x 18	4 x 18
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number	(2 x 12 x 21) x 1	(3 x 12 x 21) x 1
Piping		
Liquid (in.)	1/4	3/8
Vapor (in.)	1/2	5/8
Drain O.D. / I.D. (in.)	1-1/4, 1	1-1/4, 1

<sup>1</sup>Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with corresponding refrigerant piping length in accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 – 105%.

Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB). <sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.

3Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

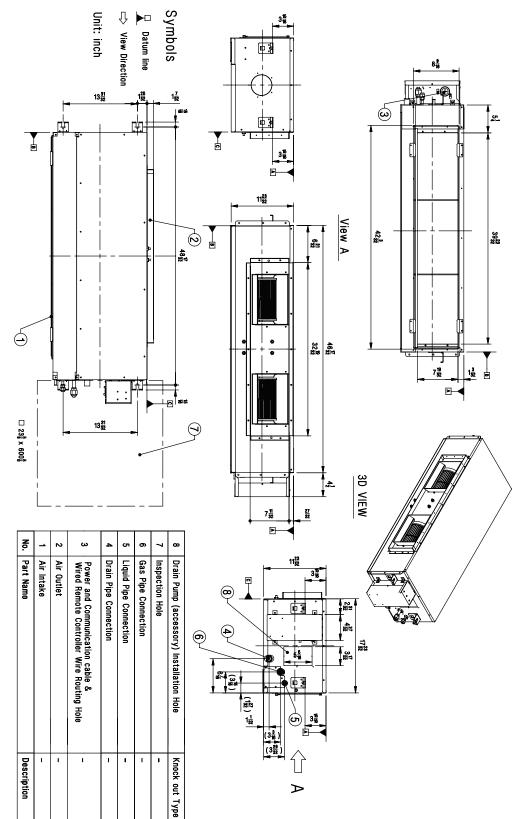
<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.



Dimensions

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Figure 128: LMHN240HV and LMHN360HV Dimensions.





# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	Outdoor Air					Indoo	or Air Temp	. °F DB / °f	= WB				
Nominal Capacity	Outdoor Air Temp.	68 /	57	73	/ 61	77 /	/ 64	80	/ 67	86	/ 72	90 /	75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	23.53	17.66	24.99	18.66	26.45	18.07	27.50	18.45	29.37	18.60	30.83	18.95
	20	23.51	17.80	24.97	18.80	26.43	18.21	27.48	18.59	29.35	18.75	30.81	19.10
	25	23.49	17.94	24.95	18.95	26.41	18.35	27.46	18.73	29.33	18.89	30.79	19.25
	30	23.47	18.08	24.93	19.09	26.39	18.49	27.44	18.88	29.30	19.04	30.76	19.40
	35	23.46	18.21	24.91	19.24	26.37	18.63	27.42	19.02	29.28	19.18	30.74	19.54
	40	23.44	18.35	24.89	19.38	26.35	18.77	27.40	19.16	29.26	19.33	30.72	19.69
	45	23.42	18.49	24.87	19.53	26.33	18.91	27.38	19.31	29.24	19.47	30.69	19.84
	50	23.40	18.62	24.85	19.67	26.31	19.05	27.36	19.45	29.21	19.61	30.67	19.99
	55	23.38	18.76	24.84	19.82	26.29	19.19	27.34	19.59	29.19	19.76	30.64	20.13
	60	23.37	18.90	24.82	19.96	26.27	19.33	27.32	19.73	29.17	19.90	30.62	20.28
LMHN240HV	65	23.35	19.03	24.80	20.10	26.25	19.47	27.29	19.88	29.15	20.04	30.60	20.42
24,000	70	23.33	19.17	24.78	20.25	26.23	19.61	27.27	20.02	29.13	20.19	30.57	20.57
27,000	75	22.77	18.85	24.21	19.94	25.66	19.33	26.70	19.75	28.55	19.94	29.99	20.34
	80	22.21	18.53	23.65	19.63	25.09	19.05	26.13	19.48	27.97	19.69	29.42	20.10
	85	21.65	18.19	23.09	19.30	24.53	18.75	25.57	19.19	27.40	19.43	28.84	19.84
	90	21.09	17.85	22.53	18.96	23.96	18.45	25.00	18.90	26.83	19.15	28.27	19.59
	95	20.49	17.66	21.92	18.79	23.35	18.31	24.00	18.48	26.20	19.05	27.63	19.50
	100	19.99	17.19	21.42	18.31	22.85	17.87	23.69	18.19	25.70	18.64	27.13	19.10
	105	19.49	16.71	20.92	17.84	22.35	17.43	23.38	17.91	25.20	18.23	26.63	18.70
	110	18.99	16.14	20.42	17.26	21.85	16.90	22.88	17.37	24.70	17.71	26.13	18.19
	115	18.49	15.66	19.92	16.78	21.35	16.45	22.38	16.93	24.20	17.29	25.63	17.77
	118	18.19	15.55	19.62	16.68	21.05	16.36	22.08	16.86	23.90	17.23	25.33	17.72
	122	18.10	15.51	19.52	16.64	20.95	16.34	21.98	16.83	23.81	17.21	25.23	17.71
	14	35.29	25.46	37.48	26.90	39.67	26.04	41.26	26.59	44.06	26.81	46.25	27.32
	20	35.26	25.66	37.45	27.11	39.64	26.25	41.23	26.80	44.02	27.02	46.21	27.54
	25	35.24	25.86	37.43	27.32	39.61	26.45	41.19	27.01	43.99	27.23	46.18	27.75
	30	35.21	26.06	37.40	27.53	39.58	26.65	41.16	27.21	43.96	27.44	46.14	27.96
	35	35.18	26.25	37.37	27.73	39.55	26.85	41.13	27.42	43.92	27.65	46.11	28.17
	40	35.16	26.45	37.34	27.94	39.52	27.06	41.10	27.63	43.89	27.86	46.07	28.39
	45	35.13	26.65	37.31	28.15	39.49	27.26	41.07	27.83	43.86	28.07	46.04	28.60
	50	35.10	26.85	37.28	28.36	39.46	27.46	41.04	28.04	43.82	28.27	46.00	28.81
	55	35.08	27.04	37.25	28.57	39.43	27.66	41.01	28.24	43.79	28.48	45.97	29.02
	60	35.05	27.24	37.23	28.78	39.40	27.86	40.97	28.45	43.76	28.69	45.93	29.23
LMHN360HV	65	35.02	27.44	37.20	28.98	39.37	28.06	40.94	28.65	43.72	28.90	45.90	29.44
36,000	70	34.99	27.63	37.17	29.19	39.34	28.26	40.91	28.86	43.69	29.10	45.86	29.65
,	75	34.15	27.18	36.32	28.75	38.49	27.87	40.05	28.47	42.82	28.75	44.99	29.32
	80	33.31	26.71	35.47	28.29	37.64	27.46	39.20	28.08	41.96	28.39	44.12	28.97
	85	32.48	26.23	34.63	27.82	36.79	27.03	38.35	27.66	41.10	28.00	43.26	28.61
	90	31.64	25.73	33.79	27.33	35.94	26.59	37.50	27.24	40.25	27.61	42.40	28.23
	95	30.74	25.46	32.88	27.09	35.02	26.39	36.00	26.64	39.30	27.46	41.44	28.11
	100	29.99	24.78	32.13	26.40	34.27	25.76	35.53	26.23	38.55	26.87	40.69	27.53
	105	29.24	24.10	31.38	25.72	33.52	25.13	35.07	25.82	37.80	26.28	39.94	26.96
	110	28.49	23.27	30.63	24.89	32.77	24.36	34.32	25.04	37.05	25.54	39.20	26.22
	115	27.74	22.58	29.88	24.19	32.02	23.71	33.57	24.41	36.31	24.93	38.45	25.62
	118	27.29	22.41	29.43	24.04	31.57	23.59	33.12	24.30	35.86	24.84	38.00	25.55
	122	27.14	22.36	29.28	23.99	31.43	23.55	32.97	24.26	35.71	24.81	37.85	25.53

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.			Indoor Air	Temp. °F DB		
Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit	°F DB		61	64	68	70	72	75
(Btu/h)	FDB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC
	0	-0.4	13.89	13.70	13.57	13.50	13.30	12.72
	5	4.5	15.65	15.46	15.33	15.26	15.07	14.48
	10	9	17.41	17.22	17.09	17.02	16.83	16.24
	17	15	19.76	19.57	19.43	19.37	19.17	18.55
_	20	19	20.64	20.45	20.32	20.25	20.05	19.37
	25	23	22.11	21.91	21.78	21.72	21.52	20.74
	30	28	23.38	23.18	23.05	22.99	22.79	22.11
LMHN240HV	35	32	24.65	24.46	24.33	24.26	24.07	23.48
24,000	40	36	25.79	25.60	25.47	25.40	25.21	24.62
	45	41	26.93	26.74	26.61	26.54	26.35	25.76
	47	43	27.39	27.20	27.07	27.00	26.80	26.22
	50	46	27.83	27.64	27.51	27.44	27.24	26.58
	55	51	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.20
	60	56	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.32
	63	59	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.39
	68	64	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.51
	0	-0.4	20.58	20.29	20.10	20.00	19.71	18.84
	5	4.5	23.19	22.90	22.71	22.61	22.32	21.45
	10	9	25.80	25.51	25.31	25.22	24.93	24.06
	17	15	29.28	28.99	28.79	28.70	28.41	27.48
	20	19	30.58	30.29	30.10	30.00	29.71	28.70
	25	23	32.75	32.46	32.27	32.17	31.88	30.72
	30	28	34.64	34.35	34.15	34.06	33.77	32.75
LMHN360HV	35	32	36.52	36.23	36.04	35.94	35.65	34.78
36,000	40	36	38.21	37.92	37.73	37.63	37.34	36.47
	45	41	39.90	39.61	39.42	39.32	39.03	38.16
	47	43	40.58	40.29	40.10	40.00	39.71	38.84
	50	46	41.23	40.94	40.75	40.65	40.36	39.38
	55	51	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.29
	60	56	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.47
	63	59	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.58
	68	64	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.76

Table 53: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



External Static Pressure / Acoustic Data

Table 54: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) External Static Pressure Setting Values Table.

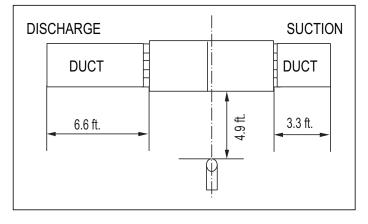
Static Pressure	Static Pressure (in. wg)			0.16	0.23	0.31	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.62	0.70	0.78
Model No. / Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit (Btu/h) Airflow Rate / CFM Setting Value (in. wg)												
	High	688	82	92	103	113	122	131	140	147	154	160
LMHN240HV 24,000	Mid	618	78	89	99	110	119	128	137	144	151	157
24,000	Low	530	73	86	96	107	116	125	134	141	148	154
	High	1,130	-	124	133	140	148	154	160	-	-	-
LMHN360HV 36,000	Mid	953	-	112	122	130	137	145	152	-	-	-
	Low	706	-	97	107	117	125	133	141	-	-	-

#### Note:

• To get the desired air flow and external static pressure combination, use the setting value from the table. Using a setting value other than that listed in the table will not provide the desired combination.

• Table data is based at 230V. Air flow rate varies according to voltage fluctuation.

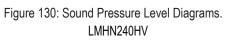
Figure 129: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location.

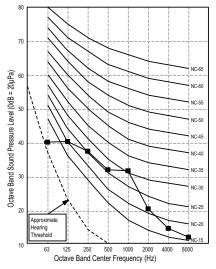


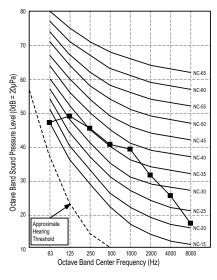
- Measurements taken with no attenuation and units operating at full load normal operating condition.
- Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Sound power levels are measured in dB(A).
- Tested in anechoic chamber per ISO Standard 3745.

#### Table 55:Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

	Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heating)								
Model No.	High Fan Speed	Medium Fan Speed	Low Fan Speed						
LMHN240HV	37	36	35						
LMHN360HV	44	42	40						











**Refrigerant Flow Diagrams** 

Gas pipe connection port Heat exchanger (flare connection) Heating - - -Thermistor for Cooling Sirocco Fan evaporator outlet Thermistor for temperature Μ suction air temperature Thermistor for evaporator inlet temperature Liquid pipe connection port (flare connection)

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)
LMHN240HV	Ø1/2	Ø1/4
LMHN360HV	Ø5/8	Ø3/8

#### Table 57: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector			
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-ROOM			
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/IN			
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/OUT			



# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Wiring Diagrams

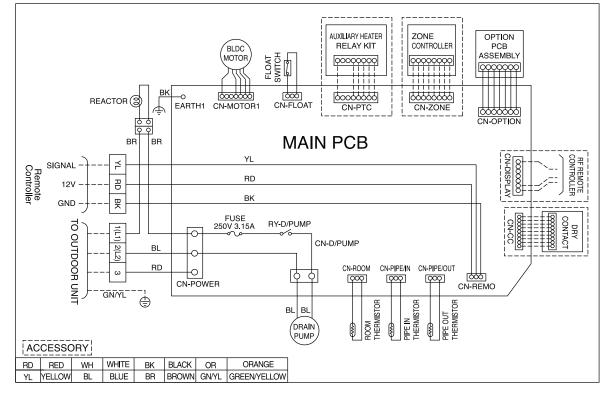
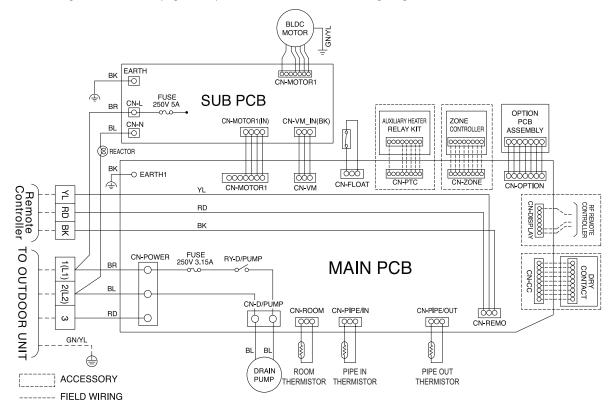


Figure 132: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) LMHN240HV Indoor Units Wiring Diagram.

Figure 133: Multi F Ceiling-Concealed Duct (High Static) LMHN360HV Indoor Units Wiring Diagram.





Factory Supplied Parts and Materials / Installation

### **Factory Supplied Parts**

Table 58: Parts Table.

Part	Quantity	Image	Part	Quantity	Image
Drain Hose	One (1)		Zip Ties	Four (4)	
Metal Clamp	Two (2)		Insulation for Fittings	One (1) Set	For Vapor Piping For Liquid Piping
Washers for Hanging Brackets	Eight (8)				

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

### **Required Tools**

· Flaring tool set

· Torque wrenches

· Hexagonal wrench

Gas-leak detector
Thermometer

- Level
- Screwdriver
- Electric drill
- · Hole core drill

### **WARNING**

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

#### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.

### **Selecting the Best Location**

#### Do's

- Place the unit where air circulation will not be blocked.
- · Place the unit where drainage can be obtained easily.
- Place the unit where noise prevention is taken into consideration.
- Ensure there is sufficient strength to bear the load of the indoor unit.
- · Ensure there is sufficient maintenance space.
- Locate the indoor unit in a location that is level, and where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit / branch distribution unit.

### **⊘**Don'ts

- (S) Do not install the unit near a heat or steam source, or where considerable amounts of oil, iron powder, or flour are used.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit where sulfuric acid and flammable or corrosive gases are generated, vented into, or stored.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near high-frequency generators.
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit near a doorway.

The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and / or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the conditions listed.



# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Note:

- O Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.
- If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

#### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

In some installation applications, areas (floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

- · Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three degrees).
- Add insulation between the floor joists.
- Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

#### Installing in an Area with High Humidity Levels

If the environment is prone to humidity levels of 80% or more (near the ocean, lakes, etc.) or where steam could collect in the plenum:

- Install additional insulation to the indoor unit (glass wool insulation >13/32 inches thick).
- Install additional insulation to the refrigerant piping (insulation >13/16 inches thick).

H = ≥25/32 inches

• Seal all gaps between the indoor unit and the ceiling tiles (make the area air tight) so that humidity does not transfer from the plenum to the conditioned space. Also, add a ceiling grille for ventilation.

Figure 134: Access Panel and General Service Space Required Dimensions. **Top**Inspection hole
23-5/8 inches x 23-5/8 inches
Control box
Control box
Front
Front
Front Figure 135: Indoor Unit Bolt Locations.

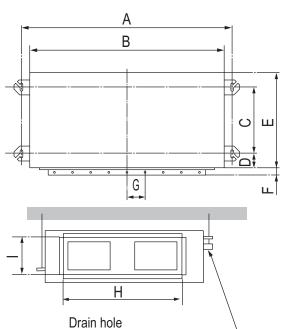


Table 59:Indoor Unit Bolt Location Dimensions

Model / Capacity	Dimensions (inches)								
(Btu/h)	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	
LMHN240HV / 24,000	48-17/32	46-17/32	13-31/32	1-25/32	17-23/32	1-7/32	3-5/8	32-19/32	7-11/32
LMHN360HV / 36,000									

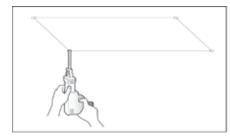


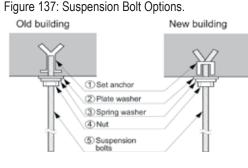
Installation and Best Layout Practices

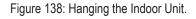
### Preparing the Installation Area and Hanging the Indoor Unit Frame

- 1. Select and mark the area for the suspension or console bolts (use embedded inserts or anchor bolts in new buildings, and hole-inanchors in older buildings).
- 2. Drill the holes.
- 3. Add the set-anchor and the plate washer to the bolts (bolts must be at least 13/32 inches in diameter), and then insert the bolts into the installation area.

#### Figure 136: Preparing the Installation Area.







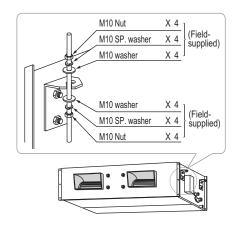
4. Add the plate washer, spring washer, and nut to secure the bolts

5. Position the indoor unit installation plates onto the bolts. Secure

using nuts, plate washers, and spring washers. Adjust for level as

into the installation area.

necessary.



### Note:

Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

Install a canvas duct to the air outlet and air inlet so that vibration from the indoor unit does not carry to the duct or ceiling. Also, add insulation to the interior of the duct, and apply anti-vibration to the suspension bolts.

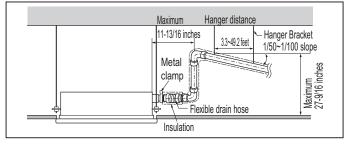
### **WARNING**

• Unit must be installed correctly. Tighten the nuts and bolts to prevent the unit from falling and causing severe injury or death.

### Installing the Drain System

- Drain piping must have downward gradient of at least 1/50 to 1/100; to prevent reverse flow, slope must not be straight up and down.
- 🛇 Do not damage the drain port on the indoor unit when connecting the field-supplied drain piping.
- · Drain piping specifications:
  - Indoor Unit Drain Connection: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter.
  - Field-Supplied Drain Piping: Polyvinyl chloride piping with 1-inch inside diameter and pipe fittings.

#### Figure 140:Drain Piping Installation Dimensions.

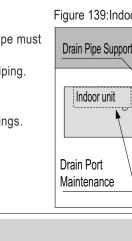


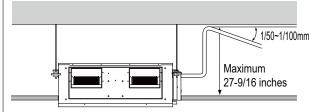
### Note:

O Do not apply force or twist the drain hose: it will leak.



Figure 139:Indoor Unit Drain Piping.





# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Checking the Drain Pump**

The unit uses a drain pump to remove condensate. The pump must be tested before the system operates.

- Connect (field supplied) flexible drain hose to the field-installed drain piping; leave it as is until the test is complete.
- Pour water into the flexible drain hose and check for leaks.
- After power wiring installation is complete, operate the drain pump to see if it sounds and functions properly.
- After the test is complete, connect the flexible drain hose to the indoor unit drain port.

### Checking the Drainage System

- 1. Remove the air filter.
- 2. Check the drainage.
  - Spray water on the evaporator.
  - Verify that water flows through the indoor unit drain hose without leaking.

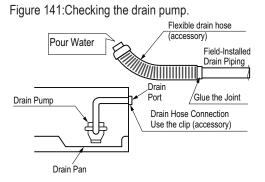


Figure 142:Checking the Drainage System.

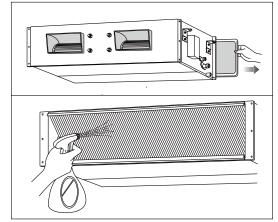
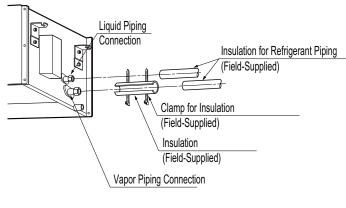
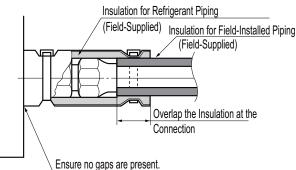


Figure 143: Insulating the Piping.





# Insulating the Refrigerant and Drain Piping

Ensure all piping is insulated. Exposed piping can cause burns if touched.

#### **Refrigerant Piping Insulation**

Field-installed vapor and liquid refrigerant piping lines must be properly and completely covered in insulation (up to the indoor unit piping connections). Any exposed piping will generate condensate or will cause burns if touched. Insulation for this field-installed refrigerant piping must have a minimum heat resistance of 248°F.

#### **Drain Piping Insulation**

Drain piping must have insulation a minimum of 7/32 inches thick.

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines**

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- · Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

### **WARNING**

• Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

#### Note:

- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation.
- A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.

### **Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable**

- 1. To access the terminal block, first unscrew the cover from the control box.
- Insert the power wiring / communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the sides of the indoor unit and control box. Pass the wiring through the designated access holes to prevent damage. To prevent electromagnetic interference and product malfunction, leave a space between the power wiring and communications cable outside of the indoor unit.
- Connect each wire to its appropriate terminal on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- 4. Secure the power wiring / communications cable with the cable restraint.
- 5. Screw the steel clamp to the inside of the control panel.
  - Place the wiring / cables in the clamp and tighten the plastic clamp to an open surface of the control panel.
  - $\bullet$  When clamping,  $\bigotimes$  do not apply force to the wiring connections.
  - Neatly arrange the wiring, 🚫 do not catch the wiring in the electric box cover, and ensure the cover firmly closes.
- 6. Fill in any gaps around the wiring access holes with sealant to prevent foreign particles from entering the indoor unit.

Figure 144: Accessing the Indoor Unit Terminal Block.

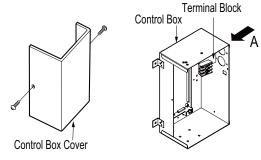
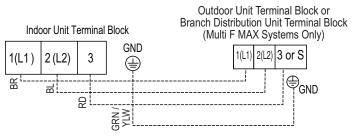


Figure 145:Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit (Multi F MAX systems only) Power Wiring / Communications Cable Connections.



108 | DUCT (HIGH STATIC)



# multi **F** multi **F** max

# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Using a Conduit

- Remove the rubber stopper on the indoor unit. Pass the power wiring / communications cable through the conduit, the conduit mounting plate, and to / through the control panel of the indoor unit.
- 2. Connect the power wiring / communications cable to the indoor unit terminal block.
- 3. Screw the conduit mounting plate to the indoor unit.
- 4. Tighten the conduit and the conduit mounting plate together.

### Note:

If the distance between the outdoor unit and indoor unit is greater than 131 feet, connect the power wiring and communications cable separately (i.e., a conduit cannot be used).

Figure 146:Exterior View of Conduit Installation.

**Power Wiring Connections** 

### **Controller Options**

Ceiling-concealed duct (high static) indoor units can be used with many LG-supplied wired controllers (sold separately). The wireless handheld controller (Model No. PQWRHQ0FDB) is also an optional accessory with use of the wired controller.

### Wired Controller Connections

Controllers can connect to the indoor unit in one of two different ways.

- LG Wired Remote Extension Cable with Molex plug (PZCWRC1; sold separately) that connects to the CN-REMO terminal on the indoor unit PCB.
- Field-supplied controller cable that connects to the indoor unit terminal block (must be at least UL2547 or UL1007, 22 AWG, two-core, one-shield core, at least FT-6 rated if local electric and building codes require plenum cable usage).

### Note:

When using field-supplied controller cable, make sure to connect the yellow to yellow (communications wire), red to red (12V power wire), and black to black (ground wire) terminals from the remote controller to the indoor unit terminal blocks.

### Figure 147:PZCWRC1 LG Wired Remote Extension Cable.

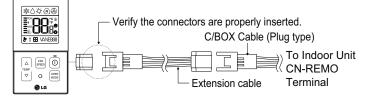
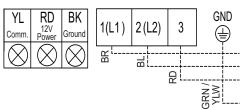


Figure 148:Wired Controller Connections on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block.



### Indoor Unit Terminal Block





# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

# MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

### Wired Controller Placement

Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its LED display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

- Do not install the wired controller near or in:
- · Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners

then position wiring / cable on applicable side.

gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.

controller and the wall plate on all sides.

- · Hot or cold air from ducts
- · Radiant heat from the sun or appliances
- · Concealed pipes and chimneys

Hanging the Wired Controller

· An area where temperatures are uncontrolled, such as an outside wall

1. The controller wiring / cable can be installed in one of three direc-

Choose and mark the area of installation, and then screw the wall plate into place (using the provided parts). Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no

3. Arrange wiring / cables so as not to interfere with the controller

place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired

4. To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. () Do not damage the controller components

circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into

tions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and

Figure 149: Proper Location for the Wired Controller.

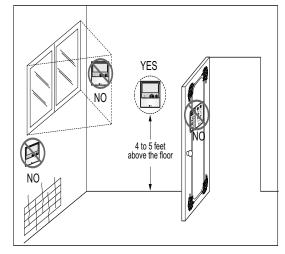


Figure 150:Removing the Cable Guide Grooves.

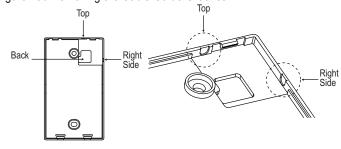
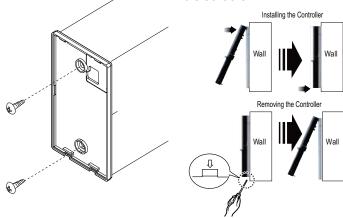


Figure 151: Attaching the Wall Plate.

Figure 152:Installing / Removing the Controller.



### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor—either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.

when removing.



# multi **F** multi **F** max

# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **External Static Pressure Control**

To provide a required air flow rate that accounts for the external static pressure change, follow the steps below.

- 1. To access system installer setting mode, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. Choose setting code value "06" by pressing the mode selection button.
- 2. Use the temperature increase and decrease buttons to select the desired setting value.

### **Setting Values**

- 01 : V-H
- 02 : F-H
- 03 : V-L
- 04 : F-L
- 3. Press the on / off button to save the established settings.
- 4. To deactivate system installer setting mode after the settings have been established, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection check buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. If a button is not pressed for more than 25 seconds, the system installer setting mode will automatically deactivate.

### Table 66:Static Pressure Setting Table.

Prossuro	Selection	Function				
Flessule	Selection	Zone State	External Static Pressure Standard Value			
01	V-H	Variable	High			
02	F-H	Fixed	High			
03	V-L	Variable	Low			
04	F-L	Fixed	Low			

### Note:

• Select the position after verifying duct work and the external static pressure of the indoor unit.

• Factory set to pressure selection F-H.

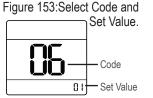


Figure 154:Controller External Static Pressure Setting Display.







# **DUCT (HIGH STATIC) INDOOR UNITS**

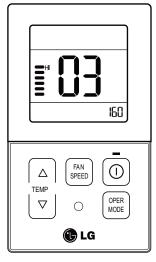
Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Assigning Air Flow**

To assign an air flow for each fan speed, follow the steps below.

- To access system installer setting mode, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. Choose setting code value "03" by pressing the mode selection button.
- 2. Use the fan speed button to select the desired fan speed. (Lo $\rightarrow$ Med $\rightarrow$ Hi will display on the LED).
- Use the temperature increase and decrease buttons to select the desired external static pressure setting value (thereby assigning the respective airflow). External static pressure value range: 0~255; the value will display near the lower right corner of the LED.
- 4. Press the on / off button to save the established settings.
- To deactivate system installer setting mode after the settings have been established, press and hold the temperature increase and mode selection check buttons simultaneously for approximately three (3) seconds. If a button is not pressed for more than 25 seconds, the system installer setting mode will automatically deactivate.

Figure 155:Controller External Static Pressure Setting Display.



### Note:

- A certified technician must set the external static pressure value(s). If the external static pressure is set incorrectly, the system will malfunction.
- () Do not alter the external static pressure value that corresponds to each air flow level.
- External static pressure value can vary depending on the indoor unit.
- If by pressing the fan speed button during external static pressure setup, the fan speed is raised to the next level, the air flow value of the previous fan speed will be maintained (external static pressure setting value is saved).



# FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 114
"General Data / Specifications" on page 115
"Dimensions" on page 116
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 118
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 120
"Acoustic Data" on page 122
"Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution" on page 124
"Refrigerant Flow Diagram" on page 126
"Wiring Diagram" on page 127
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 128
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 129

### MULTI F FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS

Mechanical Specifications and Features

# MULTI **F** MAX

### Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Units

### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. Four-way ceilingcassette units have a sound rating no higher than 38 dB(A) as tested per KSA0701 ISO Standard 3745.

### Coil

Indoor unit coils are factory built and are comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. Each unit has two rows of coils, which are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

### Refrigerant System

System is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare, and all refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

### Electrical

Each indoor unit is designed to operate using 208-230/60/1 power with voltage variances of  $\pm 10\%$ .

### Casing

The case is constructed of a galvanized steel plate designed to recess in the ceiling, and has a surface mounted concentric grille on the bottom of the unit. Unit has four supply air outlets and one return air inlet.

### Ventilation Air

The case has a factory designated knockouts to connect a fieldsupplied, pressurized, and filtered outside air duct.

### Fan Assembly and Control

All indoor units have a single, direct-drive turbo fan. Fans are manufactured of high-strength ABS HT-700 polymeric resin that is statically and dynamically balanced. The fan motor is brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan / motor assembly is mounted on vibration-attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a microprocessor-based direct digital control algorithm that provides pre-programmed, field-selectable fixed or auto fan speeds in the Heating and Cooling modes. The indoor fan has Low, Med, High, Power Cool and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Heating mode. Auto setting adjusts the fan speed based on the difference between the controller setpoint and space temperature.

### Air Filter

Return air is filtered with a factory-supplied, 14" x 14" x 1", removable, washable filter accessible from the bottom of the unit. A plasma filter is also available as an optional accessory.

### Features

- Inverter (Variable speed fan)
- Internal drain pump
- Jet cool
- · Control lock function
- Auto operation

### Architectural Grille

An architectural grille is sold as a separate required accessory. The four-way grille is off-white acry-Ionitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) polymeric resin with a tapered trim edge.

### **Airflow Guide Vanes**

The supply air outlet has four-di-

rectional slot diffusers, each equipped with an independent oscillating motorized guide vane to change airflow direction. A guide vane algorithm sequentially changes the predominant discharge airflow direction in counterclockwise pattern, or can be used to lock each guide vane independently in a field-adjusted fixed position. The four vanes can be individually adjusted from the wired remote controller to customize the airflow pattern for the conditioned space. A setting in the cooling and heating modes can cycle the vanes up and down for uniform / random air distribution.

### Microprocessor Control

The indoor unit is provided with an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in non-volatile memory residing on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by the temperature sensor within the indoor unit. The microprocessor control will activate indoor unit operation when the indoor room temperature falls below or rises above a setpoint temperature, at which point, a signal is sent to the outdoor unit to begin the appropriate mode. The microprocessor will also provide self-diagnostics and auto restart functions. A field-supplied fourwire power / communications cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

The indoor units are Wi-Fi compatible with the addition of an LG Wi-Fi module accessory, and can be controlled by LG's Smart ThinQ™ app on a smart device. A field-supplied Wi-Fi network and smart device are required. The Smart ThinQ app is free, and is available for Android<sup>™</sup> and iOS. (Android is a trademark of Google LLC.)

### Controls

The indoor unit casing has a factory-standard, integral infrared sensor designed to communicate with the supplied LG wireless handheld remote controller. An optional wired controller is available as an additional accessory. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded and shielded power / communication cable.

### Condensate Lift/Pump

The indoor unit is provided with a factory installed and wired internal condensate lift/pump capable of providing a minimum 27.5 inch lift from the bottom surface of the unit. Drain pump has a safety switch to shut off the indoor unit if the condensate rises too high in the drain pan.

- · Auto restart operation
- 24-Hour on/off timer
- Two thermistor control
- · Required accessory grille (PT-QCHW0 or PT-UQC) sold separately
- Group Control
- · Plasma kit (PTPKQ0) sold separately
- Wireless LCD remote control included;
- wired thermostat available (sold separately) · Wi-Fi compatible



Figure 156: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Unit.



### MULTI F FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX

General Data / Specifications

Table 67: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Unit General Data.

Grille (Sold Separately) Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	PT-QCHW0 /	PT-QCHW0 /	PT-QCHW0 /				
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	PT-UQC	PT-UQC	PT-UQC	PT-QCHW0 / PT-UQC			
	7,000	9,000	12,000	18,000			
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	8,100	10,400	13,800	20,800			
Dperating Range							
Cooling (°F WB)			57-77				
Heating (°F DB)			59-81				
Fan							
Туре			Turbo				
Motor Output (W) x Qty.			43 x 1				
Motor/Drive		Brushless Dig	gitally Controlled / Dir	ect			
Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L)	265 / 212 / 177	300 / 265 / 230	335 / 283 / 247	459 / 424 / 388			
Jnit Data	•						
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>	R410A						
Refrigerant Control	I EEV						
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>	208-230, 1, 60						
Rated Amps (A)	0.25						
Sound Pressure Level dB(A) (H/M/L) <sup>4</sup>	31 / 27 / 24	36 / 33 / 30	38 / 35 / 32	41 / 39 / 36			
Body Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)	22-	7/16 x 8-7/16 x 22-7	/16	22-7/16 x 10-3/32 x 22-7/16			
Grille (Sold separately) Dimensions (WxHxD, in.)		27-9/1	6 x 7/8 x 27-9/16				
Body Net Weight (lbs.)	26	2	9	32			
Grille (Sold separately) Net Weight (lbs.)			7				
Body Shipping Weight (lbs.)	31 34 39						
Grille (Sold separately) Shipping Weight (lbs.)			9				
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG) <sup>5</sup>			4 x 18				
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number	(1 X 8 X 18) X 1 (2 x 8 x 18) x 1 (2 x 10 x 18) x 1						
Pipe Size							
Liquid (in.)		1/4					
Vapor (in.)	3/8 1/2						
Connection Size							
Liquid (in.)	1/4						
Vapor (in.)		3/8		1/2			
Drain O.D. / I.D. (in.)	1-1/4, 1						

<sup>1</sup>Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 - 105%.

Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F

wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB). <sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.

<sup>3</sup>Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

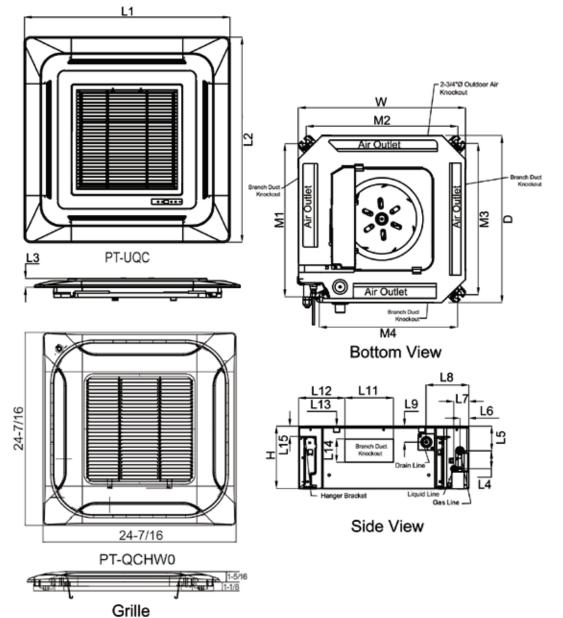
<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.



# FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F

Figure 157: LMCN078HV, LCN098HV4, and LCN128HV4 Dimensions.



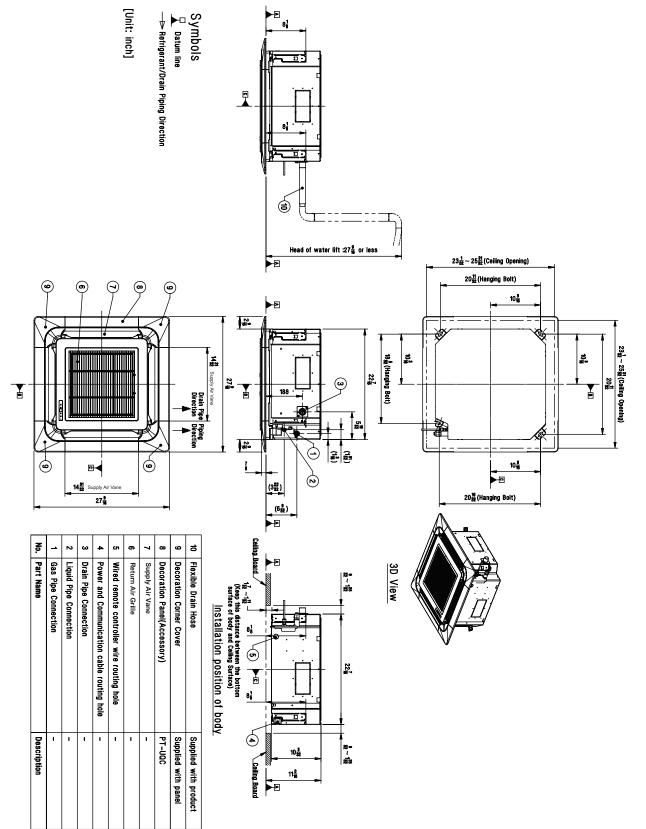
W	22-7/16*
т Н	8-7/16*
D	22-7/16*
L1	27-9/16*
L2	27-9/16*
L3	7/8″
L4	2-13/32″
L5	3-7/8″
L6	1-3/16″
L7	1-15/16″
L8	5-5/8″
L9	1-1/32″
L10	1-11/32"
L11	6-1/2″
L12	5-13/16″
L13	3-3/16"
L14	3-1/8″
L15	1-11/32″
M1	20-19/32*
М2	20-3/8″
МЗ	20-3/8″
M4	18-5/32″



### MULTI **F** FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX

Dimensions

Figure 158: LCN188HV4 Dimensions.



### MULTI F FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	Outdoor Air					Indo	or Air Temp						
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 /	57	73	/ 61	77	/ 64	80	/ 67	86	/ 72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	6.86	4.87	7.29	5.15	7.71	4.99	8.02	5.09	8.57	5.13	8.99	5.23
20 25	20	6.86	4.91	7.28	5.19	7.71	5.02	8.02	5.13	8.56	5.17	8.99	5.27
		6.85	4.95	7.28	5.23	7.70	5.06	8.01	5.17	8.55	5.21	8.98	5.31
	30	6.85	4.99	7.27	5.27	7.70	5.10	8.00	5.21	8.55	5.25	8.97	5.35
	35	6.84	5.03	7.27	5.31	7.69	5.14	8.00	5.25	8.54	5.29	8.97	5.39
	40	6.84	5.06	7.26	5.35	7.68	5.18	7.99	5.29	8.53	5.33	8.96	5.43
	45	6.83	5.10	7.25	5.39	7.68	5.22	7.99	5.33	8.53	5.37	8.95	5.47
	50	6.83	5.14	7.25	5.43	7.67	5.26	7.98	5.37	8.52	5.41	8.94	5.52
	55	6.82	5.18	7.24	5.47	7.67	5.30	7.97	5.41	8.51	5.45	8.94	5.56
	60	6.81	5.21	7.24	5.51	7.66	5.33	7.97	5.45	8.51	5.49	8.93	5.60
LMCN078HV	65	6.81	5.25	7.23	5.55	7.66	5.37	7.96	5.49	8.50	5.53	8.92	5.64
7,000	70	6.80	5.29	7.23	5.59	7.65	5.41	7.95	5.52	8.49	5.57	8.92	5.68
1,000	75	6.64	5.20	7.06	5.50	7.48	5.33	7.79	5.45	8.33	5.50	8.75	5.61
	80	6.48	5.11	6.90	5.42	7.32	5.26	7.62	5.38	8.16	5.43	8.58	5.55
	85	6.31	5.02	6.73	5.33	7.15	5.17	7.46	5.30	7.99	5.36	8.41	5.48
	90	6.15	4.93	6.57	5.23	6.99	5.09	7.29	5.21	7.83	5.29	8.24	5.40
	95	5.98	4.87	6.39	5.19	6.81	5.05	7.00	5.10	7.64	5.26	8.06	5.38
	100	5.83	4.74	6.25	5.05	6.66	4.93	6.91	5.02	7.50	5.14	7.91	5.27
	105	5.69	4.61	6.10	4.92	6.52	4.81	6.82	4.94	7.35	5.03	7.77	5.16
-	110	5.54	4.46	5.96	4.76	6.37	4.66	6.67	4.79	7.21	4.89	7.62	5.02
	115 118	5.39	4.32	5.81 5.72	4.63 4.60	6.23 6.14	4.54	6.53 6.44	4.67 4.65	7.06	4.77	7.48	4.90
	118	5.31 5.28	4.29	5.69	4.60	6.14	4.52 4.51	6.44	4.65	6.97	4.76	7.39	4.89
	122	5.28	6.31	9.37	6.66	9.92		10.31	6.59	6.94 11.01	6.64	11.56	6.77
	20	0.02 8.82	6.36	9.37	6.72	9.92	6.45 6.50	10.31	6.64	11.01	6.70	11.55	6.82
	20	8.81	6.41	9.36	6.77	9.91	6.55	10.31	6.69	11.00	6.75	11.55	6.87
	30	8.80	6.46	9.35	6.82	9.90	6.60	10.30	6.74	10.99	6.80	11.54	6.93
	35	8.80	6.50	9.34	6.87	9.89	6.65	10.29	6.79	10.93	6.85	11.53	6.98
	40	8.79	6.55	9.34	6.92	9.88	6.70	10.20	6.84	10.90	6.90	11.52	7.03
	45	8.78	6.60	9.33	6.97	9.87	6.75	10.27	6.90	10.96	6.95	11.51	7.09
	50	8.78	6.65	9.32	7.03	9.87	6.80	10.26	6.95	10.96	7.00	11.50	7.14
	55	8.77	6.70	9.31	7.08	9.86	6.85	10.25	7.00	10.95	7.06	11.49	7.19
	60	8.76	6.75	9.31	7.13	9.85	6.90	10.23	7.05	10.94	7.11	11.48	7.24
	65	8.76	6.80	9.30	7.18	9.84	6.95	10.24	7.10	10.93	7.16	11.47	7.29
LCN098HV4	70	8.75	6.85	9.29	7.23	9.84	7.00	10.23	7.15	10.92	7.21	11.47	7.35
9,000	75	8.54	6.73	9.08	7.12	9.62	6.90	10.01	7.05	10.71	7.12	11.25	7.26
	80	8.33	6.62	8.87	7.01	9.41	6.80	9.80	6.96	10.49	7.03	11.03	7.18
	85	8.12	6.50	8.66	6.89	9.20	6.70	9.59	6.85	10.28	6.94	10.82	7.09
	90	7.91	6.37	8.45	6.77	8.99	6.59	9.37	6.75	10.06	6.84	10.60	6.99
	95	7.68	6.31	8.22	6.71	8.75	6.54	9.00	6.60	9.83	6.80	10.36	6.96
	100	7.50	6.14	8.03	6.54	8.57	6.38	8.88	6.50	9.64	6.66	10.17	6.82
	105	7.31	5.97	7.84	6.37	8.38	6.23	8.77	6.40	9.45	6.51	9.99	6.68
	110	7.12	5.77	7.66	6.17	8.19	6.03	8.58	6.20	9.26	6.33	9.80	6.50
	115	6.94	5.59	7.47	5.99	8.01	5.87	8.39	6.05	9.08	6.18	9.61	6.35
	118	6.82	5.55	7.36	5.96	7.89	5.84	8.28	6.02	8.96	6.15	9.50	6.33
	122	6.79	5.54	7.32	5.94	7.86	5.83	8.24	6.01	8.93	6.15	9.46	6.32

Table 68: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



# MULTI F MAX FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS Cooling Capacity Table

Table 69: Multi F Four-Way	Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Units	Cooling Capacity Table.
----------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------

Model No. /	Outdoor Air	Indoor Air Temp. °F DB / °F							F DB / °F WB				
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68	/ 57	73	/ 61	77	/ 64	80	/ 67	86	72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	11.76	8.51	12.49	8.99	13.22	8.70	13.75	8.88	14.69	8.96	15.42	9.13
	20	11.75	8.57	12.48	9.06	13.21	8.77	13.74	8.95	14.67	9.03	15.40	9.20
	25	11.75	8.64	12.48	9.13	13.20	8.84	13.73	9.02	14.66	9.10	15.39	9.27
	30	11.74	8.71	12.47	9.20	13.19	8.90	13.72	9.09	14.65	9.17	15.38	9.34
	35	11.73	8.77	12.46	9.27	13.18	8.97	13.71	9.16	14.64	9.24	15.37	9.41
	40	11.72	8.84	12.45	9.34	13.17	9.04	13.70	9.23	14.63	9.31	15.36	9.48
	45	11.71	8.90	12.44	9.41	13.16	9.11	13.69	9.30	14.62	9.38	15.35	9.55
	50	11.70	8.97	12.43	9.47	13.15	9.17	13.68	9.37	14.61	9.45	15.33	9.62
	55	11.69	9.03	12.42	9.54	13.14	9.24	13.67	9.44	14.60	9.52	15.32	9.70
	60	11.68	9.10	12.41	9.61	13.13	9.31	13.66	9.50	14.59	9.58	15.31	9.77
LCN128HV4	65	11.67	9.17	12.40	9.68	13.12	9.38	13.65	9.57	14.57	9.65	15.30	9.84
12,000	70	11.66	9.23	12.39	9.75	13.11	9.44	13.64	9.64	14.56	9.72	15.29	9.91
12,000	75	11.38	9.08	12.11	9.60	12.83	9.31	13.35	9.51	14.27	9.60	15.00	9.79
	80	11.10	8.92	11.82	9.45	12.55	9.17	13.07	9.38	13.99	9.48	14.71	9.68
	85	10.83	8.76	11.54	9.29	12.26	9.03	12.78	9.24	13.70	9.36	14.42	9.56
	90	10.55	8.60	11.26	9.13	11.98	8.88	12.50	9.10	13.42	9.22	14.13	9.43
95 100		10.25	8.51	10.96	9.05	11.67	8.82	12.00	8.90	13.10	9.18	13.81	9.39
		10.00	8.28	10.71	8.82	11.42	8.61	11.84	8.76	12.85	8.98	13.56	9.20
	105	9.75	8.05	10.46	8.59	11.17	8.40	11.69	8.62	12.60	8.78	13.31	9.01
_	110	9.50	7.77	10.21	8.31	10.92	8.14	11.44	8.37	12.35	8.53	13.07	8.76
	115	9.25	7.54	9.96	8.08	10.67	7.92	11.19	8.15	12.10	8.33	12.82	8.56
	118	9.10	7.49	9.81	8.03	10.52	7.88	11.04	8.12	11.95	8.30	12.67	8.54
	122	9.05	7.47	9.76	8.01	10.48	7.87	10.99	8.11	11.90	8.29	12.62	8.53
	14	17.65	12.33	18.74	13.02	19.84	12.61	20.63	12.88	22.03	12.98	23.12	13.23
	20	17.63	12.43	18.73	13.13	19.82	12.71	20.61	12.98	22.01	13.09	23.11	13.33
	25	17.62	12.52	18.71	13.23	19.81	12.81	20.60	13.08	22.00	13.19	23.09	13.44
	30	17.60	12.62	18.70	13.33	19.79	12.91	20.58	13.18	21.98	13.29	23.07	13.54
	35	17.59	12.71	18.68	13.43	19.78	13.00	20.57	13.28	21.96	13.39	23.05	13.64
	40	17.58	12.81	18.67	13.53	19.76	13.10	20.55	13.38	21.94	13.49	23.04	13.75
	45	17.56	12.90	18.66	13.63	19.75	13.20	20.53	13.48	21.93	13.59	23.02	13.85
	50	17.55	13.00	18.64	13.73	19.73	13.30	20.52	13.58	21.91	13.69	23.00	13.95
	55	17.54	13.10	18.63	13.83	19.72	13.39	20.50	13.68	21.89	13.79	22.98	14.05
	60	17.52	13.19	18.61	13.93	19.70	13.49	20.49	13.78	21.88	13.89	22.97	14.16
LCN188HV4	65	17.51	13.29	18.60	14.03	19.69	13.59	20.47	13.87	21.86	13.99	22.95	14.26
18,000	70	17.50	13.38	18.58	14.13	19.67	13.69	20.46	13.97	21.84	14.09	22.93	14.36
10,000	75	17.08	13.16	18.16	13.92	19.24	13.49	20.03	13.79	21.41	13.92	22.50	14.20
	80	16.66	12.93	17.74	13.70	18.82	13.30	19.60	13.60	20.98	13.75	22.06	14.03
	85	16.24	12.70	17.32	13.47	18.40	13.09	19.17	13.40	20.55	13.56	21.63	13.85
	90	15.82	12.46	16.90	13.23	17.97	12.88	18.75	13.19	20.12	13.37	21.20	13.67
	95	15.37	12.33	16.44	13.12	17.51	12.78	18.00	12.90	19.65	13.30	20.72	13.61
	100	14.99	12.00	16.06	12.78	17.13	12.47	17.77	12.70	19.28	13.01	20.35	13.33
	105	14.62	11.67	15.69	12.45	16.76	12.17	17.53	12.50	18.90	12.73	19.97	13.05
	110	14.24	11.27	15.32	12.05	16.39	11.79	17.16	12.13	18.53	12.36	19.60	12.70
	115	13.87	10.93	14.94	11.71	16.01	11.48	16.79	11.82	18.15	12.07	19.22	12.41
	118	13.65	10.85	14.72	11.64	15.79	11.42	16.56	11.77	17.93	12.03	19.00	12.37
	122	13.57	10.83	14.64	11.62	15.71	11.40	16.49	11.75	17.85	12.01	18.92	12.36

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



### MULTI **F** FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX

Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.	Indoor Air Temp. °F DB						
Iominal Capacity of			61	64	68	70	72	75	
Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	
_	0	-0.4	4.17	4.11	4.07	4.05	3.99	3.82	
	5	4.5	4.70	4.64	4.60	4.58	4.52	4.34	
	10	9	5.22	5.17	5.13	5.11	5.05	4.87	
	17	15	5.93	5.87	5.83	5.81	5.75	5.56	
	20	19	6.19	6.13	6.09	6.08	6.02	5.81	
	25	23	6.63	6.57	6.53	6.52	6.46	6.22	
	30	28	7.01	6.96	6.92	6.90	6.84	6.63	
LMCN078HV	35	32	7.40	7.34	7.30	7.28	7.22	7.04	
7,000	40	36	7.74	7.68	7.64	7.62	7.56	7.39	
	45	41	8.08	8.02	7.98	7.96	7.90	7.73	
	47	43	8.22	8.16	8.12	8.10	8.04	7.87	
	50	46	8.35	8.29	8.25	8.23	8.17	7.98	
	55	51	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.16	
	60	56	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.20	
	63	59	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.22	
	68	64	8.57	8.51	8.47	8.45	8.39	8.25	
	0	-0.4	5.35	5.28	5.23	5.20	5.12	4.90	
	5	4.5	6.03	5.95	5.90	5.88	5.80	5.58	
	10	9	6.71	6.63	6.58	6.56	6.48	6.26	
	17	15	7.61	7.54	7.49	7.46	7.39	7.14	
	20	19	7.95	7.88	7.83	7.80	7.72	7.46	
	25	23	8.52	8.44	8.39	8.37	8.29	7.99	
	30	28	9.01	8.93	8.88	8.86	8.78	8.52	
LCN098HV4	35	32	9.50	9.42	9.37	9.34	9.27	9.04	
9,000	40	36	9.94	9.86	9.81	9.78	9.71	9.48	
	45	41	10.37	10.30	10.25	10.22	10.15	9.92	
	47	43	10.55	10.48	10.43	10.40	10.32	10.10	
	50	46	10.72	10.64	10.59	10.57	10.49	10.24	
	55	51	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.48	
	60	56	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.52	
	63	59	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.55	
	68	64	11.00	10.93	10.88	10.85	10.78	10.60	

Table 70: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



MULTI F MAX FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.		Indoor Air Temp. °F DB						
Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit	°F DD		61	64	68	70	72	75		
(Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC		
, ,	0	-0.4	7.10	7.00	6.93	6.90	6.80	6.50		
	5	4.5	8.00	7.90	7.83	7.80	7.70	7.40		
	10	9	8.90	8.80	8.73	8.70	8.60	8.30		
	17	15	10.10	10.00	9.93	9.90	9.80	9.48		
	20	19	10.55	10.45	10.38	10.35	10.25	9.90		
	25	23	11.30	11.20	11.13	11.10	11.00	10.60		
	30	28	11.95	11.85	11.78	11.75	11.65	11.30		
LCN128HV4	35	32	12.60	12.50	12.43	12.40	12.30	12.00		
12,000	40	36	13.18	13.08	13.02	12.98	12.88	12.58		
	45	41	13.77	13.67	13.60	13.57	13.47	13.17		
	47	43	14.00	13.90	13.83	13.80	13.70	13.40		
	50	46	14.23	14.13	14.06	14.03	13.93	13.59		
	55	51	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	13.90		
	60	56	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	13.96		
_	63	59	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	14.00		
_	68	64	14.60	14.50	14.43	14.40	14.30	14.06		
	0	-0.4	10.70	10.55	10.45	10.40	10.25	9.80		
	5	4.5	12.06	11.91	11.81	11.76	11.61	11.15		
	10	9	13.41	13.26	13.16	13.11	12.96	12.51		
_	17	15	15.22	15.07	14.97	14.92	14.77	14.29		
	20	19	15.90	15.75	15.65	15.60	15.45	14.92		
	25	23	17.03	16.88	16.78	16.73	16.58	15.98		
	30	28	18.01	17.86	17.76	17.71	17.56	17.03		
LCN188HV4	35	32	18.99	18.84	18.74	18.69	18.54	18.09		
18,000	40	36	19.87	19.72	19.62	19.57	19.42	18.97		
	45	41	20.75	20.60	20.50	20.45	20.30	19.85		
	47	43	21.10	20.95	20.85	20.80	20.65	20.20		
	50	46	21.44	21.29	21.19	21.14	20.99	20.48		
	55	51	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	20.95		
	60	56	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	21.04		
	63	59	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	21.10		
	68	64	22.01	21.86	21.75	21.70	21.55	21.20		

Table 71: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

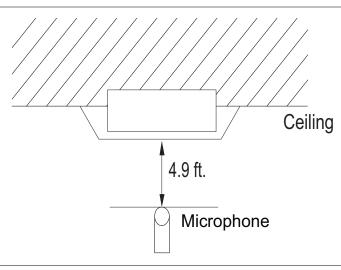
TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



# FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F Acoustic Data MULTI F MAX

Figure 159: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location.

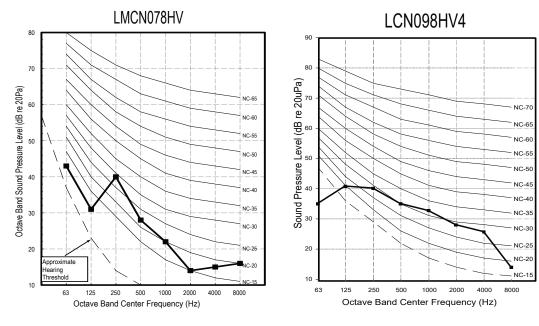


- Measurement taken 4.9' away from the unit.
- Measurements taken with no attenuation and units operating at full load normal operating condition.
- Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Sound power levels are measured in dB(A).
- Tested in anechoic chamber per ISO Standard 3745.

Table 72: Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

	Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heating)						
Model No.	High Fan Speed	Medium Fan Speed	Low Fan Speed				
LMCN078HV	31	27	24				
LCN098HV4	36	33	30				
LCN128HV4	38	35	32				
LCN188HV4	41	39	36				

Figure 160: LMCN078HV and LCN098HV4 Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.



# Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual



### MULTI **F** FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX Acoustic Data

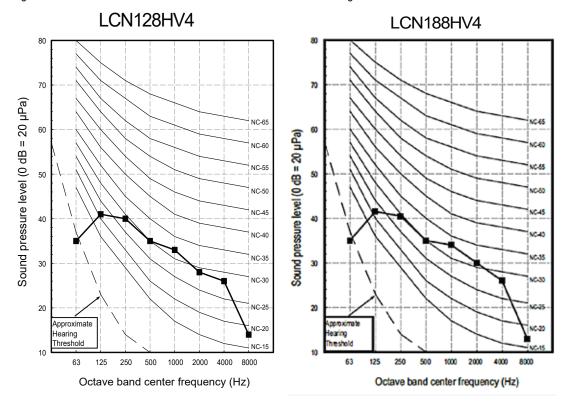


Figure 161: LCN128HV4 and LCN188HV4 Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.



### MULTI **F** FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX

Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution

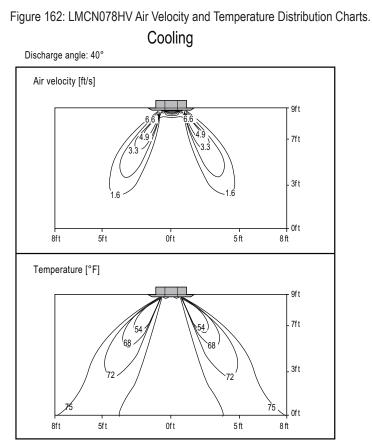
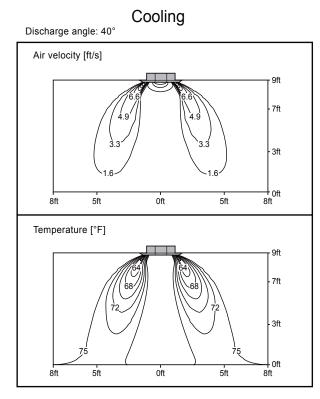
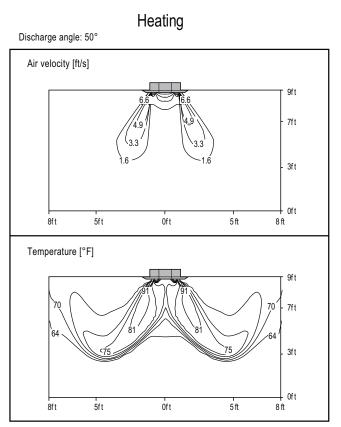
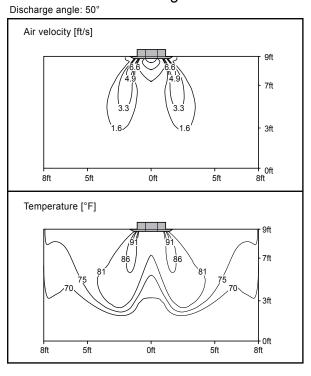


Figure 163: LCN098HV4 Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution Charts.





Heating



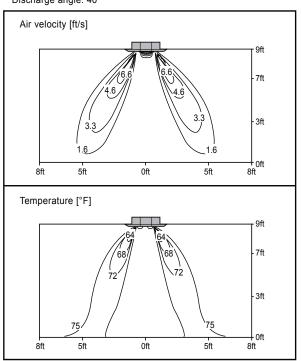


# MULTI F MAX FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution

Figure 164: LCN128HV4 Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution Charts.

Cooling

Discharge angle: 40°



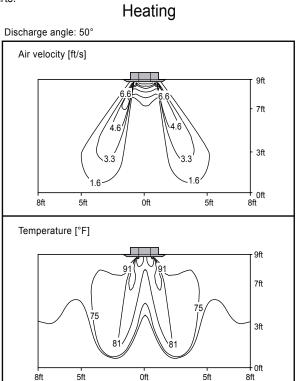
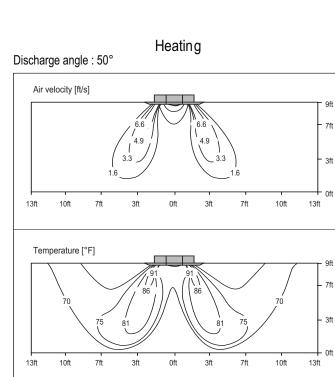


Figure 165: LCN188HV4 Air Velocity and Temperature Distribution Charts.

Cooling Discharge angle : 40° Air velocity [ft/s] 9ft 7ft 3ft Oft 13ft 10ft 7ft 3ft 0ft 3ft 7ft 10ft 13ft Temperature [°F] 9ft 7ft 3ft - 0ft 13ft 10ft 7ft 3ft 0ft 3ft 7ft 10ft 13ft



Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette



MULTI F FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX

**Refrigerant Flow Diagram** 

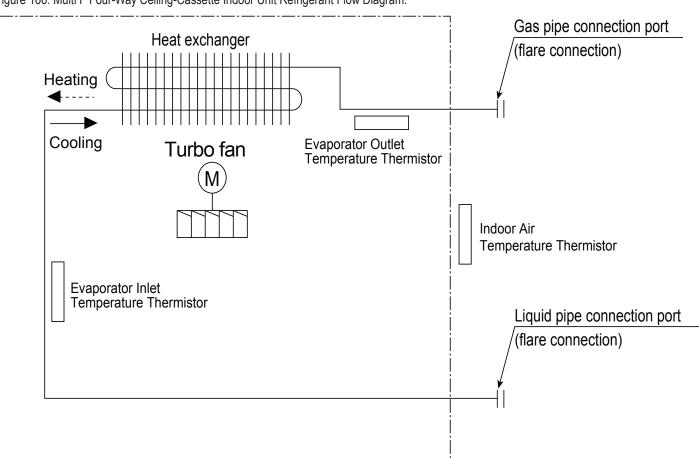


Figure 166: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Unit Refrigerant Flow Diagram.

Table 73: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Sizes.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)
LMCN078HV		
LCN098HV4	Ø3/8	Ø1/4
LCN128HV4		Ø 1/4
LCN188HV4	Ø1/2	

Table 74: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Connections.

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)
LMCN078HV		
LCN098HV4	Ø3/8	Ø1/4
LCN128HV4		Ø1/4
LCN188HV4	Ø1/2	

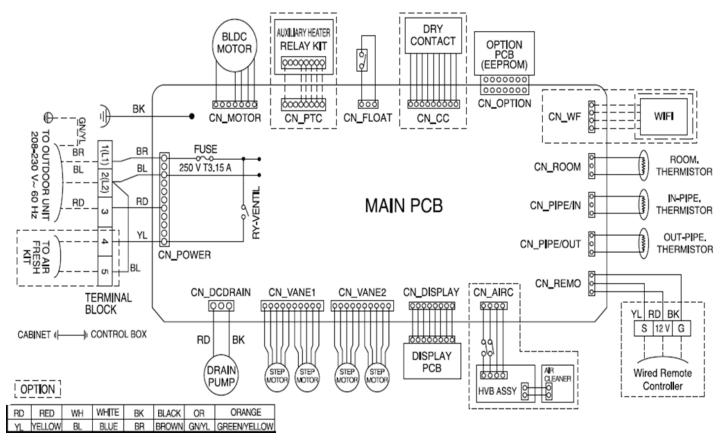
### Table 75: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-ROOM
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/IN
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/OUT



# MULTI F MAX FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS Wiring Diagram

Figure 167: Multi F Four-Way Ceiling-Cassette Indoor Unit Wiring Diagram.





Factory Supplied Parts and Materials

### **Factory Supplied Parts**

Table 76: Parts Table.

Part	Quantity	Image	Part	Quantity	Image
Drain Hose	One (1)		Zip Ties	Four (4)	
Metal Clamp	Two (2)		Conduit Bracket	One (1)	0
Insulation for Fittings	One (1) Set	For Vapor Piping For Liquid Piping	M4 Screws	Two (2)	
Washer for Hanging Bracket	Eight (8)		Wireless Handheld Controller with Holder (AKB73757604)¹	One (1)	

<sup>1</sup>Wireless Handheld Controller for the four-way ceiling cassette indoor units is also referenced by Model No. PQWRHQ0FDB.

### Table 77: Required Accessory Table.

Part	Quantity	Image		
Grille Kit (PT-QCHW0 or PT-UQC)	One (1)			

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- · Installation Guide (template)
- Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

### **Required Tools**

- Level Screwdriver
- · Electric drill
- Hole core drill · Flaring tool set
- · Torque wrenches
- · Hexagonal wrench
- · Gas-leak detector
- Thermometer

# 

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.



### MULTI F FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI **F** MAX

Ceilina

≥19-11/16

// ~

//

//

// > //

inches

Ceiling Tile

### Installation and Best Layout Practices

211-13/16 inches

Ceiling Tile

≥19-11/16

inches

13/16 inch

Figure 168: Indoor Unit Clearance Requirements.

-3/8 inches

//

//

11

11

=13/32 inches

H = 6 feet to 12 feet

Floor

### Selecting the Best Location

### Do's

- Place the unit where air circulation will not be blocked.
- · Place the unit where drainage can be obtained easily.
- Place the unit where noise prevention is taken into consideration.
- Ensure there is sufficient strength to bear the load of the indoor unit.
- · Ensure there is sufficient maintenance space.
- · Locate the indoor unit in a location that is level, and where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit / branch distribution unit.

### **○** Don'ts

- O Do not install the unit near a heat or steam source, or where considerable amounts of oil, iron powder, or flour are used.
- () Do not install the unit where sulfuric acid and flammable or corrosive gases are generated, vented into, or stored.
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit near high-frequency generators.
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit near a doorway.

### The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and/or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the conditions listed.

### Note:

### • 🛇 Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.

• If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

### Installing in a High or Dropped Ceiling

High or dropped ceilings, often found in commercial buildings and offices, will cause a wide temperature differentiation. To countermeasure:

- · Change the indoor unit mode selection to allow for higher ceilings (see table).
- · Install an air circulator.
- · Set the air discharge outlet so that heated air flows in a downward direction.
- Use a dual door system to protect the building gate or exit.

### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

In some installation applications, areas (floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

- Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three (3) degrees).
- · Add insulation between the floor joists.
- · Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

### Installing in an Area with High Humidity Levels

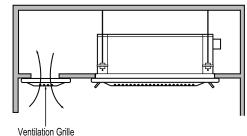
If the environment is prone to humidity levels of 80% or more (near the ocean, lakes, etc.) or where steam could collect in the plenum:

- Install additional insulation to the indoor unit (glass wool insulation >13/32 inches thick).
- Install additional insulation to the refrigerant piping (insulation >13/16 inches thick).
- · Seal all gaps between the indoor unit and the ceiling tiles (make the area air tight) so that humidity does not transfer from the plenum to the conditioned space. Also, add a ceiling grille for ventilation.

### Table 78: Indoor Unit High Ceiling Mode Selection Options.

Ceiling Height	Mode Selection		
≤7-1/2 feet	Low Ceiling		
7-1/2 feet to 8-7/8 feet	Standard		
8-7/8 feet to 10-3/16 feet	High Ceiling		
10-3/16 feet to 11-13/16 feet	Very High Ceiling		

### Figure 169: Installing in a Highly Humid Location.

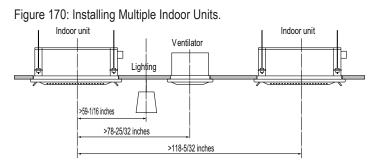


# FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F

Installation and Best Layout Practices

Installing Multiple Indoor Units in One Area

Ensure there is enough space between indoor units, lighting fixtures, and ventilation fans / systems.

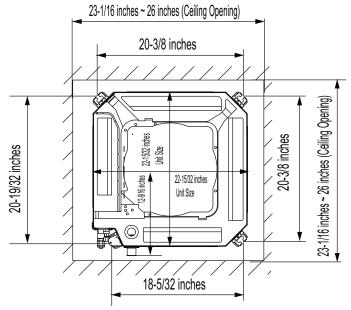


### Preparing the Installation Area and Hanging the Indoor Unit Frame

### Preparing the Installation Area

- 1. Installation guide (template) depicts the exact dimensions necessary for the ceiling opening.
- Choose the location for the indoor unit, and then mark where the bolts, refrigerant piping, and drain hose must be. Suspension bolt angle must account for drain direction.
- 3. Drill holes for the bolts. Use either a W 3/8 inch or a M10 size bolt.

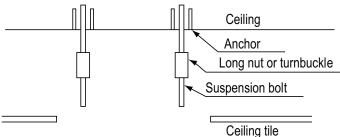
Figure 171: Ceiling Opening Dimensions and Bolt Locations.



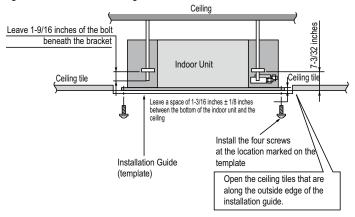
### Note:

For easier installation, attach the accessories (except for the decoration panel) before hanging the indoor unit.

Figure 172: Installing the Hanging Bolt in the Ceiling.



### Figure 173: Installation Diagram.





# MULTI F FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F MAX Installation and Best Layout Practices

### For New Ceilings

- 1. Use a sunken insert, a sunken anchor, or any other field-supplied part to reinforce the ceiling so that it can bear the weight of the indoor unit. Use a temporary washer plate to more easily set up the unit suspension location.
- 2. Ceiling height is shown on the side of the installation guide (template). Adjust the height of the unit accordingly. Adjust the clearance before hanging the indoor unit.
- Refer to the installation guide (template) for the dimensions to the ceiling opening. Match the center of the indoor unit (labeled) to the center indicated on the installation guide.
- 4. Align the installation guide (template) with the label attached to the unit (affixing the template to the unit if desired) to properly place the unit.
- Remove the temporary washer plate and position the indoor unit hanger brackets on the bolts. Secure with nuts and washers on the top and bottom of the hanger brackets.
- 6. Ceiling-cassette indoor units are equipped with a built-in drain pump and float switch, therefore, the unit must be installed horizontally or condensate will drip out and cause product malfunction. Measure the unit at each corner to verify that it is level.
- 7. Remove the installation guide (template).

### For Existing Ceilings

- 1. Use anchors when installing the indoor unit in an existing ceiling.
- 2. Ceiling height is shown on the side of the installation guide (template). Adjust the height of the unit accordingly. Adjust the clearance before hanging the indoor unit.
- 3. Remove the temporary washer plate and position the indoor unit hanger brackets on the bolts. Secure with nuts and washers on the top and bottom of the hanger brackets.
- 4. Ceiling-cassette indoor units are equipped with a built-in drain pump and float switch, therefore, the unit must be installed horizontally or condensate will drip out and cause product malfunction. Measure the unit at each corner to verify that it is level.

Figure 175: Indoor Unit Drain Piping

5. Remove the installation guide (template).

### Installing the Drain System

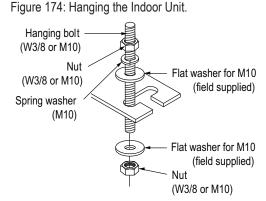
- Drain piping must have downward gradient of at least 1/50 to 1/100; to prevent reverse flow, slope must not be straight up and down.
- () Do not damage the drain port on the indoor unit when connecting the field-supplied drain piping.
- Drain piping specifications:
  - Indoor Unit Drain Connection: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter.

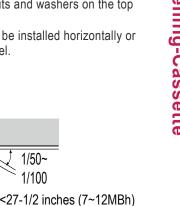
- Field-Supplied Drain Piping: Polyvinyl chloride piping with 1-inch inside diameter and pipe fittings.

### **Checking the Drain Pump**

The unit uses a drain pump to remove condensate. The pump must be tested before the system operates.

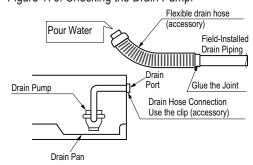
- Connect flexible drain hose to the field-installed drain piping; leave it as is until the test is complete.
- · Pour water into the flexible drain hose and check for leaks.
- After power wiring installation is complete, operate the drain pump to see if it sounds and functions properly.
- · After the test is complete, connect the flexible drain hose to the indoor unit drain port.





<31-1/2 inches (18MBh)

Figure 176: Checking the Drain Pump.





# FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Insulating the Refrigerant and Drain Piping

# **WARNING**

Ensure all piping is insulated. Exposed piping can cause burns if touched.

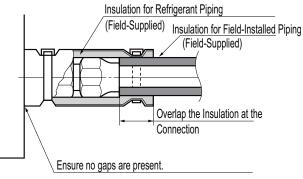
### **Refrigerant Piping Insulation**

Field-installed vapor and liquid refrigerant piping lines must be properly and completely covered in insulation (up to the indoor unit piping connections). Any exposed piping will generate condensate or will cause burns if touched. Insulation for this field-installed refrigerant piping must have a minimum heat resistance of 248°F.

### **Drain Piping Insulation**

Drain piping must have insulation a minimum of 7/32 inches thick.

Figure 177: Insulating the Piping.



### Installing the Insulation

- 1. Overlap the insulation at the connection of the field-installed piping and the indoor unit piping. Tape together so that no gaps exist.
- 2. Secure insulation to the rear piping housing section with vinyl tape.
- 3. Bundle the piping and drain hose with tape where they meet at the back of the indoor unit frame. Position the drain hose at the bottom of the bundle (positioning the drain hose at the top of the bundle will cause the drain pan to overflow inside the indoor unit).

### Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- · Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

# **WARNING**

Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

### Note:

- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation.
- A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.



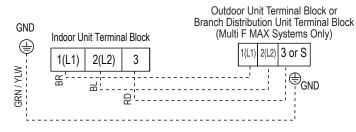
### MULTI F FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F MAX

### Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable**

- 1. To access the terminal block, open the control box cover.
- 2. Insert the power wiring / communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the sides of the indoor unit and control box. Pass the wiring through the designated access holes to prevent damage. To prevent electromagnetic interference and product malfunction, leave a space between the power wiring and communications cable outside of the indoor unit.
- 3. Connect each wire to its appropriate terminal on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- 4. Neatly arrange power wiring / communications cable and secure with the appropriate cable restraint. N When clamping, N do not apply force to the wiring connections.
- 5. Firmly reattach the control box cover.  $\bigcirc$  Do not catch the wiring in the electric box cover and make sure the cover firmly closes.
- 6. Fill in any gaps around the wiring access holes with sealant to prevent foreign particles from entering the indoor unit.

Figure 179: Simplified View of Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit Terminal Connections.



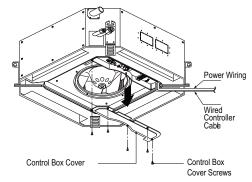
### Using a Conduit

- 1. Remove the rubber stopper on the indoor unit. Pass the power wiring / communications cable through the conduit, the conduit mounting plate, and to / through the control panel of the indoor unit.
- 2. Tighten the conduit and the conduit mounting plate together.
- 3. Connect the power wiring / communications cable to the indoor unit terminal block.
- 4. Screw the conduit mounting plate to the indoor unit.

### Note:

If the distance between the outdoor unit and indoor unit is greater than 131 feet, connect the power wiring and communications cable separately (i.e., a conduit cannot be used).

Figure 178: Power Wiring and Communications Cable Connection Access.



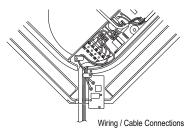
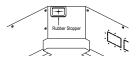
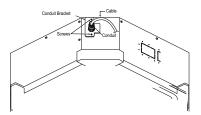


Figure 180: Using a Conduit.





# FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F

Installation and Best Layout Practices

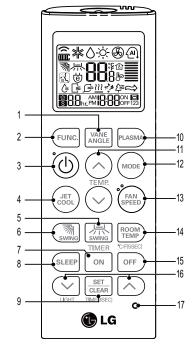
# MULTI **F** MAX

### **Controller Options**

Four-way ceiling-concealed indoor units include a wireless handheld controller (AKB73757604)<sup>1</sup>, but optional LG-supplied wired controllers are available.

Wireless Handheld Controller

Figure 181: AKB73757604 Wireless Handheld Controller.



Operation Mode Seq Cooling Mode	uence ∦≰ <del>▲</del>
Auto Mode/Changeover	(AI)
↓ Dehumidification Mode	٥
↓ Heating Mode	-ờ
↓ Fan Mode	予_

### Table 79: AKB73757604<sup>1</sup> Wireless Handheld Controller Functions.<sup>2</sup>

Button Label	Description
1	Vane Angle Button: Sets the angle to each vane.
2	Function Setting Button: Sets or clears auto clean, smart clean, electric heater, or individual vane angle control functions.
3	On / Off Button: Turns the power on/off.
4	Jet Cool: Sets the unit to super high fan speed when in cooling mode.
5	Left / Right Air Flow Button (optional): Sets the desired left / right (horizontal) air flow direction.
6	Up / Down Air flow Button: Stops or starts louver movement, and sets the desired air flow direction to up or down.
7	On Time Button: Sets the time when the operation begins.
8	Sleep Timer Button: Sets the sleep mode operation.
9	Set / Clear Button: Sets or cancels the timer, also sets the current time.
10	Plasma Button: Starts or stops plasma-purification functions.
11	Room Temperature Setting Button: Raises or lowers temperature setpoint in cooling and heating operation.
12	Operation mode selection button: Selects the operation mode.
13	Indoor Fan Speed Button: Changes the fan speed to one of four choices: low, medium, high, and chaos.
14	Room Temperature Check Button: Displays / checks the room temperature.
15	Off Timer button: Sets the time when the operation ends.
16	Time Setting (Up / Down) / Light Button: Sets the timer and adjusts the brightness of the LED.
17	Reset Button: Resets the remote controller.

<sup>1</sup>Wireless Handheld Controller for the four-way ceiling cassette indoor units is also referenced by Model No. PQWRHQ0FDB.

<sup>2</sup>Depending on the indoor unit model, some functions will not be supported or displayed.

### Figure 182: PZCWRC1 LG Wired Remote Extension Cable.

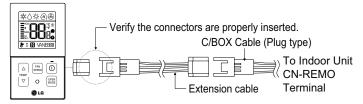
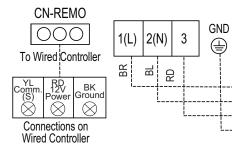


Figure 183: Wired Controller Connections on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block.



### Wired Controller Connections

Controllers can connect to the indoor unit in one of two different ways.

- LG Wired Remote Extension Cable with Molex plug (PZC-WRC1; sold separately) that connects to the CN-REMO terminal on the indoor unit PCB.
- Field-supplied controller cable that connects to the indoor unit terminal block (must be at least UL2547 or UL1007, 22 AWG, two-core, one-shield core, at least FT-6 rated if local electric and building codes require plenum cable usage).

### Note:

When using field-supplied controller cable, make sure to connect the yellow to yellow (communications wire), red to red (12V power wire), and black to black (ground wire) terminals from the remote controller to the indoor unit terminal blocks.



### MULTI F MAX MULTI F MAX FOUR-WAY CEILING CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS Installation and Best Layout Practices

### Wired Controller Placement

Wall indoor units can be used with various wired controllers (optional; sold separately). Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

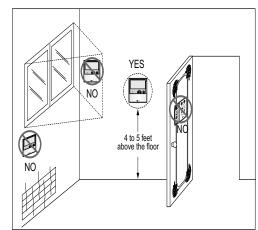
 $\bigcirc$  Do not install the remote controller where it can be impacted by the following:

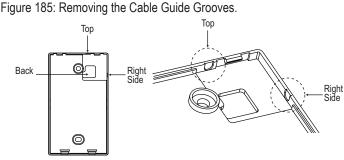
- Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners
- Hot or cold air from ducts
- Radiant heat from sun or appliances
- Concealed pipes and chimneys
- Uncontrolled areas such as an outside wall behind the remote controller

### Hanging the Wired Controller

- The controller wiring / cable can be installed in one of three directions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and then position wiring / cable on applicable side.
- 2. Choose and mark the area of installation, and then screw the wall plate into place (using the provided parts). Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.
- Arrange wiring / cables so as not to interfere with the controller circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired controller and the wall plate on all sides.
- To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. O Do not damage the controller components when removing.

Figure 184: Proper Location for the Wired Controller.





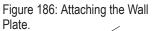
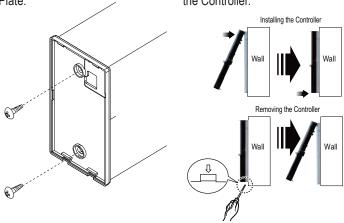


Figure 187: Installing / Removing the Controller.



### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor—either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.



# FOUR-WAY CEILING-CASSETTE INDOOR UNITS MULTI F

Installation and Best Layout Practices

# 

### Finalizing Indoor Unit Installation— Installing the Decoration Panel

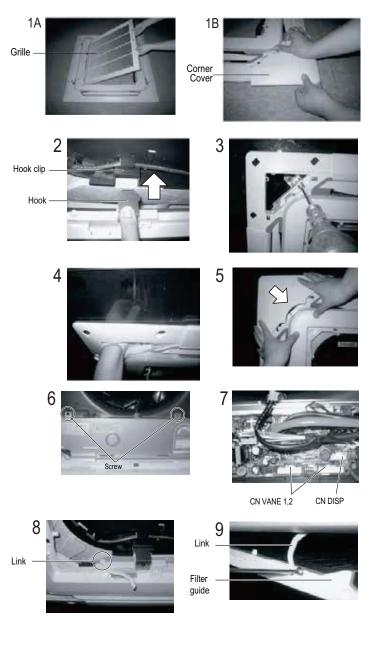
### Note:

Decoration panel must be installed properly; cool air will leak from any gaps found between the indoor unit frame and the decoration panel, which will cause condensation to generate.

- 1. Remove the packaging, take out air inlet grille from the front panel (1A), and then remove the corner covers of the panel (1B).
- 2. Attach the panel to the indoor frame by inserting the hooks as shown (2).
- Attach two screws on diagonal corners of each panel, but O do not tighten completely (3). Screws to attach the panel to the indoor unit frame are factory-provided and can be found in the shipping box.
- 4. Verify the panel is aligned with the ceiling. Adjust the height by using the hanging bolts as shown (4).
- 5. Attach the corner covers (5).
- 6. Unscrew the control panel cover (6).
- Connect the one display connector (CN-DISPLAY) and the two vane control connectors (CN-VANE1, CN-VANE2) of the front panel to the indoor unit PCB (7).
- 8. Close the control box cover. Attach the link on the front panel as shown (8). The link is supplied in the front panel shipping package.
- Attach the other side of the link on the filter guide of the air inlet grille, then install the filter and the air inlet grille on the front panel (9).
  - Figure 189: Ensure that no gaps are present between the indoor unit frame and the decoration panel.



Figure 188: Installing the Decoration Panel.





# TWO-WAY VERTICAL-HORIZONTAL AIR HANDLING INDOOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 138
"General Data / Specifications" on page 139
"Dimensions" on page 140
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 141
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 142
"External Static Pressure" on page 143
"Acoustic Data" on page 144
"Refrigerant Flow Diagram" on page 145
"Wiring Diagram" on page 146
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 148
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 149

Mechanical Specifications and Features

# MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

### Two-way Vertical-Horizontal Air Handing Indoor Unit

### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling units are designed for high-speed air volume against an external static pressure up to 1.00"WG. Supply air opening is flanged to accept field-installed ductwork that cannot exceed the external static pressure limit of the unit.

### Coil

Indoor unit coils are factory built and are comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. Each unit has a minimum of two rows of coils, which are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

### **Refrigerant System**

System is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare, and all refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

### Electrical

Each indoor unit is designed to operate using 208–230/60/1 power with voltage variances of  $\pm 10\%$ .

### Casing

The casing is designed to mount fully concealed behind a wall or above a finished ceiling. Casing is manufactured of 22-gauge precoated metal and finished with a high-gloss baked enamel finish. Cold surfaces of the unit are covered internally with 1/2-inch polystyrene fiber insulation; inside surface of the pan assembly door access panel is treated with 1/2-inch polystyrene fiber insulation, encapsulated on both sides. The access panel is sealed along the edges with reinforced foil-faced covering, all access panels also have gasket seals to minimize air leaks.

The two-way vertical-horizontal air handling unit can operate in one of two airflow configurations: the vertical (upflow) configuration or horizontal (left) end discharge. Supply air is drawn from the top, and there is a dedicated bottom vertical return. Unit is also designed to accept an internal, optional LG electrical strip heater.

### Fan Assembly and Control

The units have an integral fan assembly consisting of galvanized

steel housing and a forward curve fan wheel. The fan motor is a brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) motor with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan / motor assembly is mounted on vibration-attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a microprocessor-based direct digital control algorithm. The indoor fan has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Heating mode. Each of the settings can be field-adjusted from the factory setting (RPM / ESP). The Auto setting adjusts the fan speed to most effectively achieve setpoint.

Figure 190: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Unit.



### **Filter Assembly**

The unit includes a filter rack that can accept a field-supplied  $16^{\circ}$  x 20° x 1° filter cartridge. The filter rack has a guide to assist in centering the filters, and can be accessed from the front.

### **Microprocessor Control**

The indoor unit is provided with an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in non-volatile memory resident on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by temperature sensors within the indoor unit. A field-supplied communication cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

### Controls

The indoor unit controller of choice must be ordered separately. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded and shielded power / communication cable.

### Condensate

The unit is designed for gravity draining of condensate.

### **Features**

- Inverter (Variable speed fan)
- Control lock function
- Auto operation

- Dehumidifying function
- Two thermistor control
- Group control

- External static pressure control
- Self-diagnostics function
- · Wired controller ordered separately

138 | VERTICAL-HORIZONTAL



# multi **F** multi **F** max

# **TWO-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS**

General Data / Specifications

Table 80: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Unit General Data.

Model Name	LMVN240HV	LMVN360HV
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	24,000	36,000
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	27,000	40,000
Operating Range		
Cooling (°F WB)	57-77	57-77
Heating (°F DB)	59-81	59-81
Fan		
Туре	Sirocco	Sirocco
Motor Output (W) x Qty.	96 x 1	182 x 1
Motor/Drive	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct
Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L) at 0.5"WG ESP	710 / 640 / 480	990 / 880 / 800
Maximum External Static Pressure (in. WG)	1.00	1.00
Unit Data		
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control	EEV	EEV
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>	208-230, 1, 60	208-230, 1, 60
Rated Amps (A)	0.59	1.12
Sound Pressure Level dB(A) (H/M/L) <sup>4</sup> at 0.3"WG ESP	43 / 42 / 41	45 / 44 / 43
Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)	18 x 48-21/32 x 21-1/4	18 x 48-21/32 x 21-1/4
Net Weight (lbs.)	117	121
Shipping Weight (lbs.)	130	135
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG) <sup>5</sup>	4 x 18	4 x 18
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number	(2 x 24 x 18) x 2	(3 x 24 x 18) x 2
Piping		
Liquid (in.)	1/4	3/8
Vapor (in.)	1/2	5/8
Primary Drain I.D. (in.)	3/4 FPT	3/4 FPT
Secondary Drain I.D. (in.)	3/4 FPT	3/4 FPT

<sup>1</sup>Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with corresponding refrigerant piping length in accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 – 105%. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F

wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F

wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).

<sup>3</sup>Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs must be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.

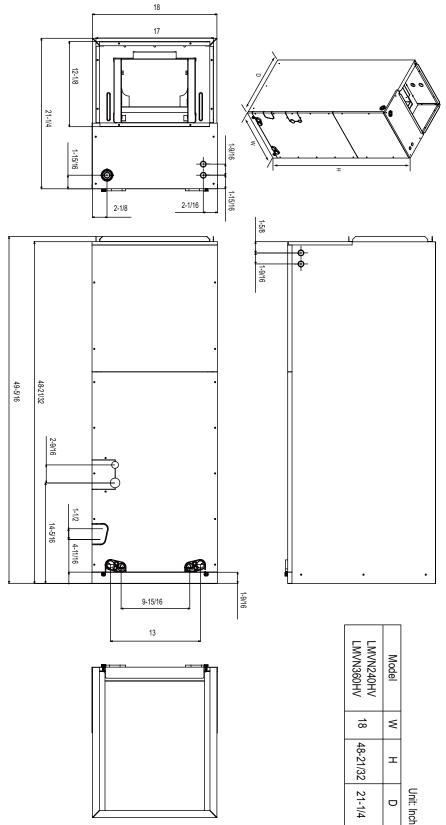


<sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.

### Dimensions

multi **F** multi **F** max

Figure 191: LMVN240HV and LMVN360HV Dimensions.



Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp.



# multi **F** multi **F** max

# **TWO-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS**

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	Outdoor Air	Indoor Air Temp. °F DB / °F WB											
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 /	57	73	61	77	/ 64	80 /	/ 67	86	/ 72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	23.53	17.89	24.99	18.90	26.45	18.30	27.50	18.69	29.37	18.84	30.83	19.20
	20	23.51	18.03	24.97	19.05	26.43	18.44	27.48	18.83	29.35	18.99	30.81	19.35
	25	23.49	18.17	24.95	19.20	26.41	18.59	27.46	18.98	29.33	19.14	30.79	19.50
	30	23.47	18.31	24.93	19.34	26.39	18.73	27.44	19.12	29.30	19.28	30.76	19.65
	35	23.46	18.45	24.91	19.49	26.37	18.87	27.42	19.27	29.28	19.43	30.74	19.80
	40	23.44	18.59	24.89	19.64	26.35	19.01	27.40	19.41	29.26	19.58	30.72	19.95
	45	23.42	18.73	24.87	19.78	26.33	19.15	27.38	19.56	29.24	19.72	30.69	20.10
	50	23.40	18.87	24.85	19.93	26.31	19.30	27.36	19.70	29.21	19.87	30.67	20.24
	55	23.38	19.00	24.84	20.07	26.29	19.44	27.34	19.85	29.19	20.01	30.64	20.39
	60	23.37	19.14	24.82	20.22	26.27	19.58	27.32	19.99	29.17	20.16	30.62	20.54
LMVN240HV	65	23.35	19.28	24.80	20.37	26.25	19.72	27.29	20.13	29.15	20.30	30.60	20.69
24,000	70	23.33	19.42	24.78	20.51	26.23	19.86	27.27	20.28	29.13	20.45	30.57	20.84
24,000	75	22.77	19.10	24.21	20.20	25.66	19.58	26.70	20.01	28.55	20.20	29.99	20.60
	80	22.21	18.77	23.65	19.88	25.09	19.30	26.13	19.73	27.97	19.95	29.42	20.36
	85	21.65	18.43	23.09	19.55	24.53	18.99	25.57	19.44	27.40	19.68	28.84	20.10
	90	21.09	18.08	22.53	19.21	23.96	18.69	25.00	19.14	26.83	19.40	28.27	19.84
	95	20.49	17.89	21.92	19.03	23.35	18.55	24.00	18.72	26.20	19.30	27.63	19.75
	100	19.99	17.41	21.42	18.55	22.85	18.10	23.69	18.43	25.70	18.88	27.13	19.35
	105	19.49	16.93	20.92	18.07	22.35	17.66	23.38	18.14	25.20	18.47	26.63	18.94
	110	18.99	16.35	20.42	17.49	21.85	17.12	22.88	17.60	24.70	17.94	26.13	18.42
	115	18.49	15.86	19.92	17.00	21.35	16.66	22.38	17.15	24.20	17.51	25.63	18.00
	118	18.19	15.75	19.62	16.89	21.05	16.58	22.08	17.07	23.90	17.46	25.33	17.96
	122	18.10	15.71	19.52	16.86	20.95	16.55	21.98	17.05	23.81	17.44	25.23	17.94
	14	35.29	26.84	37.48	28.35	39.67	27.45	41.26	28.03	44.06	28.26	46.25	28.80
	20	35.26	27.05	37.45	28.57	39.64	27.66	41.23	28.25	44.02	28.49	46.21	29.02
	25	35.24	27.26	37.43	28.79	39.61	27.88	41.19	28.47	43.99	28.71	46.18	29.25
	30	35.21	27.47	37.40	29.01	39.58	28.09	41.16	28.68	43.96	28.93	46.14	29.47
	35	35.18	27.67	37.37	29.23	39.55	28.31	41.13	28.90	43.92	29.15	46.11	29.70
	40	35.16	27.88	37.34	29.45	39.52	28.52	41.10	29.12	43.89	29.37	46.07	29.92
	45	35.13	28.09	37.31	29.67	39.49	28.73	41.07	29.34	43.86	29.58	46.04	30.14
	50	35.10	28.30	37.28	29.89	39.46	28.94	41.04	29.55	43.82	29.80	46.00	30.37
	55	35.08	28.51	37.25	30.11	39.43	29.16	41.01	29.77	43.79	30.02	45.97	30.59
	60	35.05	28.71	37.23	30.33	39.40	29.37	40.97	29.99	43.76	30.24	45.93	30.81
LMVN360HV	65	35.02	28.92	37.20	30.55	39.37	29.58	40.94	30.20	43.72	30.46	45.90	31.03
36,000	70	34.99	29.13	37.17	30.77	39.34	29.79	40.91	30.42	43.69	30.67	45.86	31.26
30,000	75	34.15	28.65	36.32	30.30	38.49	29.37	40.05	30.01	42.82	30.30	44.99	30.90
	80	33.31	28.16	35.47	29.82	37.64	28.94	39.20	29.60	41.96	29.92	44.12	30.54
	85	32.48	27.64	34.63	29.32	36.79	28.49	38.35	29.16	41.10	29.52	43.26	30.15
	90	31.64	27.12	33.79	28.81	35.94	28.03	37.50	28.71	40.25	29.10	42.40	29.76
	95	30.74	26.84	32.88	28.55	35.02	27.82	36.00	28.08	39.30	28.95	41.44	29.63
	100	29.99	26.12	32.13	27.83	34.27	27.15	35.53	27.65	38.55	28.32	40.69	29.02
	105	29.24	25.40	31.38	27.11	33.52	26.49	35.07	27.21	37.80	27.70	39.94	28.41
	110	28.49	24.53	30.63	26.23	32.77	25.67	34.32	26.40	37.05	26.92	39.20	27.64
	115	27.74	23.80	29.88	25.49	32.02	24.99	33.57	25.72	36.31	26.27	38.45	27.01
	118	27.29	23.62	29.43	25.34	31.57	24.87	33.12	25.61	35.86	26.18	38.00	26.93
	122	27.14	23.56	29.28	25.29	31.43	24.82	32.97	25.57	35.71	26.15	37.85	26.91

Table 81: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



### Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.	Indoor Air Temp. °F DB						
Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit			61	64	68	70	72	75	
(Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	
	0	-0.4	13.89	13.70	13.57	13.50	13.30	12.72	
	5	4.5	15.65	15.46	15.33	15.26	15.07	14.48	
	10	9	17.41	17.22	17.09	17.02	16.83	16.24	
	17	15	19.76	19.57	19.43	19.37	19.17	18.55	
	20	19	20.64	20.45	20.32	20.25	20.05	19.37	
	25	23	22.11	21.91	21.78	21.72	21.52	20.74	
	30	28	23.38	23.18	23.05	22.99	22.79	22.11	
LMVN240HV	35	32	24.65	24.46	24.33	24.26	24.07	23.48	
24,000	40	36	25.79	25.60	25.47	25.40	25.21	24.62	
	45	41	26.93	26.74	26.61	26.54	26.35	25.76	
	47	43	27.39	27.20	27.07	27.00	26.80	26.22	
	50	46	27.83	27.64	27.51	27.44	27.24	26.58	
	55	51	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.20	
-	60	56	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.32	
	63	59	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.39	
	68	64	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.51	
	0	-0.4	20.58	20.29	20.10	20.00	19.71	18.84	
	5	4.5	23.19	22.90	22.71	22.61	22.32	21.45	
	10	9	25.80	25.51	25.31	25.22	24.93	24.06	
	17	15	29.28	28.99	28.79	28.70	28.41	27.48	
	20	19	30.58	30.29	30.10	30.00	29.71	28.70	
	25	23	32.75	32.46	32.27	32.17	31.88	30.72	
	30	28	34.64	34.35	34.15	34.06	33.77	32.75	
LMVN360HV	35	32	36.52	36.23	36.04	35.94	35.65	34.78	
36,000	40	36	38.21	37.92	37.73	37.63	37.34	36.47	
	45	41	39.90	39.61	39.42	39.32	39.03	38.16	
	47	43	40.58	40.29	40.10	40.00	39.71	38.84	
	50	46	41.23	40.94	40.75	40.65	40.36	39.38	
	55	51	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.29	
	60	56	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.47	
	63	59	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.58	
	68	64	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.76	

Table 82: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



**External Static Pressure** 

### Table 83: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Unit External Static Pressure Setting Values Table.

		5				0						
Static Pressure	(in. wg)		0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0
Model No. / Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	Airflow R	ate / CFM				Se	tting Valu	e at (in. w	'g) <sup>1</sup>			
	High	710	56	67	74	78	87	94	98	98 <sup>2</sup>	98 <sup>2</sup>	98 <sup>2</sup>
LMVN240HV 24.000	Mid	640	53	65	70	75	85	91	96	96 <sup>2</sup>	96 <sup>2</sup>	96 <sup>2</sup>
24,000	Low	480	53	55	64	70	79	84	92	92 <sup>2</sup>	92 <sup>2</sup>	92 <sup>2</sup>
LMVN360HV 36,000	High	990	80	85	90	95	100	103	103 <sup>2</sup>	103 <sup>2</sup>	103 <sup>2</sup>	103 <sup>2</sup>
	Mid	880	65	72	80	85	92	98	103	103 <sup>2</sup>	103 <sup>2</sup>	103 <sup>2</sup>
	Low	800	65	69	77	82	90	96	101	101 <sup>2</sup>	101 <sup>2</sup>	101 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Unless otherwise noted, vertical-horizontal air handing units are UL listed up to 0.5 in. wg total static pressure, including coil, case, duct work pressure drop, air filter, and largest kW size heater. Internal static pressure includes coil and case only.

<sup>2</sup>Airflow rate (CFM) decreases by 3% per 0.1 in. wg.

<sup>3</sup>Maximum airflow rate is 400 CFM per ton. (For the 24,000 Btu/h unit, the maximum airflow rate is 2 x 400 = 800 CFM). If airflow is set at the maximum rate, the external static pressure value must be increased from high speed setting value to: From 24kBtu/h of capacity: 4; From 36kBtu/h of capacity: 5

<sup>4</sup>High static pressure is 0.5 in. wg (factory setting); low static pressure is 0.3 in. wg.

### Note:

If external static pressure is not set correctly, the air conditioning system will not operate properly or will malfunction.

### Table 84: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Unit Minimum Airflow by Heater Capacity.

Model No. / Nominal Capacity of	Heater Capacity (kW)							
Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	5	10	15	20				
LMVN240HV (24,000)	480 CFM	480 CFM	Not Available	Not Available				
LMVN360HV (36,000)	780 CFM	780 CFM	Not Available	Not Available				

### **WARNING**

O Do not operate the air conditioning system using less than the minimum airflow. There is risk of fire and severe injury or death. **Note:** 

O Do not operate the air conditioning system using less than the minimum airflow. There is risk of product damage.

Table 85: Electric Heater Static Pressure Drop.

Heater Capacity (kW)	Static Pressure Drop (in. wg)			
0	0			
5	-0.01			
10	-0.02			

### Note:

• The external static pressure value must be reset if an electric heater is installed. For each 0.01 in. wg. increase in static pressure, the external static pressure must increase by 1.

• If the external static pressure is not set properly, the provided safety device will turn off the heater (according to airflow).

### Table 86: Field-Supplied Air Filter Static Pressure Drop Factors.

Model No. / Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	Airflow R	Static Pressure Drop (in. wg)	
	High	710	-0.04
LMVN240HV (24,000)	Mid	640	-0.03
	Low	480	-0.03
	High	990	-0.07
LMVN360HV (36,000)	Mid	880	-0.05
	Low	800	-0.05

### Note:

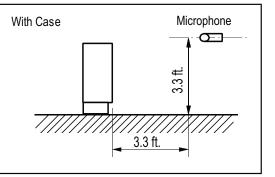
• The external static pressure value must be reset if an air filter is installed. For each 0.01 in. wg. increase in static pressure, the external static pressure must increase by 1.

• Factory tested with MERV 4 filter media. Fan speed set value when the unit is used with field-supplied filter media.

Acoustic Data

MULTI F MULTI **F** MAX

Figure 192: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location. • Measurement taken 3.3' away from the unit.

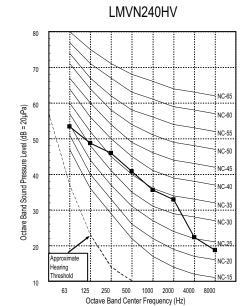


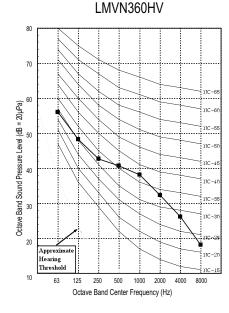
- · Measurements taken with no attenuation and units operating at full load normal operating condition.
- · Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Sound power levels are measured in dB(A).
- Tested in anechoic chamber per ISO Standard 3745.

Table 87: Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

Model No.	Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heating)		
	High Fan Speed	Medium Fan Speed	Low Fan Speed
LMVN240HV	43	42	41
LMVN360HV	45	44	43

Figure 193: Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.







# **TWO-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS**

**Refrigerant Flow Diagram** 

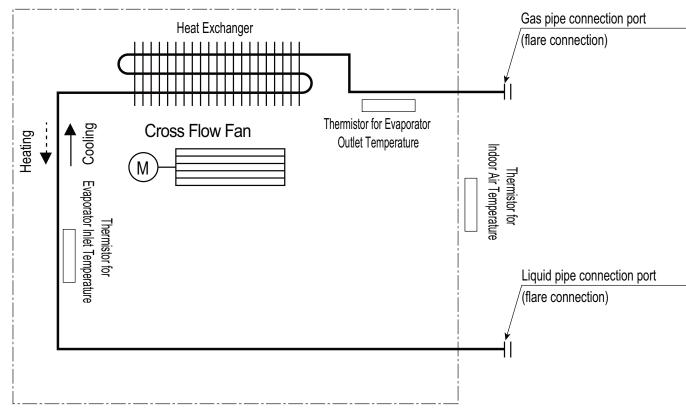


Figure 194: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Unit Refrigerant Flow Diagram.

Table 88 <sup>.</sup> Multi F	Vertical-Horizontal	Air Handling Indo	or Unit Refrigerant Pir	e Connection Port Diameters.
	Voltical-Honzontal	All Handling Indo	or onic reeingeranic i p	

Model No.	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)			
LMVN240HV	1/2	1/4			
LMVN360HV	5/8	3/8			

Table 89: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air-Handling Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-ROOM
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/IN
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/OUT



Wiring Diagram

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

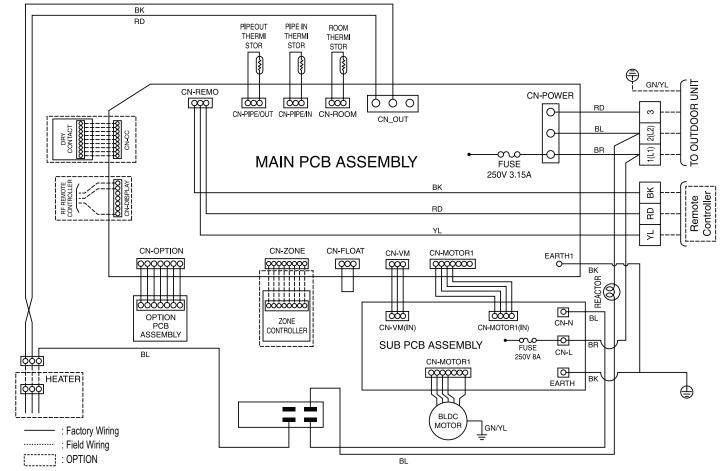


Figure 195: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air-Handling Indoor Unit Wiring Diagram.

Table 90: Wiring Diagram Connections.

Connection Name	Location	Function		
CN-POWER	AC power supply	AC Power line input for indoor controller		
CN-MOTOR1	Fan motor output	Motor output of BLDC		
CN-MOTOR2	Fan motor output	Motor output of BLDC		
CN-FLOAT	Float switch input	Float switch sensing (water level sensor)		
CN-PIPE/IN	Suction pipe sensor	Pipe in thermistor		
CN-PIPE/OUT	Discharge pipe sensor	Pipe out thermistor		
CN-ROOM	Room sensor	Room thermistor		
CN-REMO	Remote controller	Remote control line		
CN-OPTION	Option PCB	Communication between main and option		
CN-ZONE	Zone controller	Zone control line		
CN-DISPLAY	RF Remote controller RF Remote control line			
CN-CC	Dry contact	Dry contact line		



Wiring Diagram

Table 91: DIP Switch Settings.

Dip Switc	h Settings	OFF	ON	Description					
SW3	GROUP	Master	Slave	Group control setting using wired remote controller.					
SW4	DRY CONTACT	Variable	Auto	<ul> <li>Dry contact mode setting.</li> <li>1. Variable: Auto/manual mode can be chosen using the wide wired remote controller or wireless remote controller (factory setting is the manual mode).</li> <li>2. Auto: For dry contact, it is always auto mode.</li> </ul>					
SW5	EXTRA1	Off	On	<ul><li>ON: Fan operates continuously.</li><li>OFF: Default (Fan does not operate continuously).</li></ul>					
SW6	HEATER	Off	On	<ul><li>ON: Automatic heater operation.</li><li>OFF: Default (manual heater operation).</li></ul>					

1. Indoor unit without electric heater.

• DIP switch 1, 2, 6, 8 must be set to OFF.

2. Indoor unit with electric heater, DIP switches 5 and 6 must be set to ON.

• SW 5 ON: Fan operates continuously. (Can have uninterrupted heating during defrost or oil return modes using continuous heater and fan operation.)

• SW5 OFF: Fan discontinuous operation. (There would be reduction in heating capacity while defrosting or oil return operation.)

• SW6 ON: Automatic heater operation. (Heater operates automatically using the heater algorithm.)

• SW6 OFF: Manual heater operation. (On / off operation is set manually. Heater operation follows the heater algorithm.)



Factory Supplied Parts and Materials

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

• Level

**Required Tools** 

- Screwdriver
- Electric drill
- Hole core drill
- · Flaring tool set

- Torque wrenches
- Hexagonal wrench
- · Gas-leak detector
- Thermometer

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

#### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.

### **Selecting the Best Location**

Do's

- Place the unit where air circulation through the ducts will not be blocked.
- · Place the unit where drainage can be obtained easily.
- Place the unit where noise prevention is taken into consideration.
- Ensure there is sufficient strength to bear the load of the indoor unit.
- · Ensure there is sufficient maintenance space.
- Locate the indoor unit in a location that is level, and where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit / branch distribution unit.

#### O Don'ts

- () Do not install the unit near a heat or steam source, or where considerable amounts of oil, iron powder, or flour are used.
- (S) Do not install the unit where sulfuric acid and flammable or corrosive gases are generated, vented into, or stored.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near high-frequency generators.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near a doorway.

The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and/or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the conditions listed.

### Note:

- O Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.
- If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

#### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

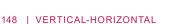
In some installation applications, areas (floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

- Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three degrees).
- Add insulation between the floor joists.
- · Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

#### Installing in an Area with High Humidity Levels

If the environment is prone to humidity levels of 80% or more (near the ocean, lakes, etc.) or where steam could collect in the plenum:

- Install additional insulation to the indoor unit (glass wool insulation >13/32 inches thick).
- Install additional insulation to the refrigerant piping (insulation >13/16 inches thick).
- Seal all gaps between the indoor unit and the ceiling tiles (make the area air tight) so that humidity does not transfer from the plenum to the conditioned space. Also, add a ceiling grille for ventilation.





# **TWO-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

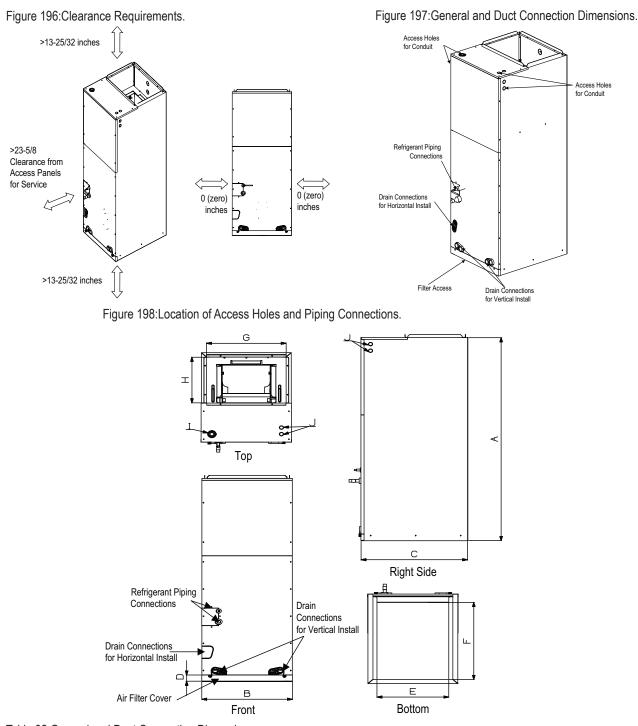


Table 92:General and Duct Connection Dimensions.

Capacity			Dime	nsions (i	nches)		e for Wiring / (inches)	Refrigerant Connection Sizes (inches)				
(Btu/h)	A	В	С	D	г	F	G	Ц		J	Liquid	Vapar
	Height	Width	Depth	D		Г	G	H	Power	Comm.	Liquid	Vapor
24,000	48-21/32	10	21-1/4	1-9/16	17-1/2	20	17	12-1/8	1-11/16	7/8	1/4	1/2
36,000	40-21/32	1/32 18 2		1-3/10	17-1/2	20	17	12-1/0	1-11/10	1/0	3/8	5/8



Installation and Best Layout Practices

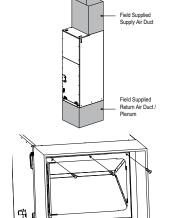
### MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

#### Note:

Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Units can be installed in a choice of vertical (upflow) or horizontal (left side) configurations.

#### Vertical (Upflow) Installation

- · Unit must be positioned properly for plenum / duct installation.
- To maintain proper air flow, minimum height clearance is 14 inches.
- Plenum must be strong and secure enough to support the installation of adapter collars to accommodate duct work.
- Air handler platform must be sturdy enough to support the frame, plus any accessories (e.g., filter box).
- To prevent air leaks, seal all duct work according to local codes, but make sure that filter access is still unobstructed.
- Vibration isolators (field supplied) must be installed between the unit frame and the platform. If necessary, provide the installing contractor with an illustration of where the vibration isolator must be added and how it must be positioned.



Use > 6 Screws (M4\*25L)

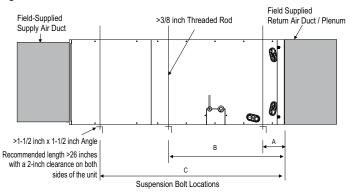
### Note:

O Do not install the screws on the front and back of the unit, doing so will block filter installation.

### **Horizontal Installation**

- Units must be installed so that the access panels face to the side, not facing up or down.
- Installation must be in accordance with all relevant building codes, which will necessitate the installation of an external condensate pan (position the unit in or above the external condensate pan).
- If the units are going to be suspended, use angled steel support brackets with threaded rods to provide support from the bottom. The brackets / threaded rods must be comparatively bigger / longer than the unit, and each must be centered on the part of the frame it supports.
- If the unit will not be suspended, still use angled steel support brackets, but also add vibration isolators (field supplied) to avoid sound transmission. If necessary, provide the installing contractor with an illustration of where the vibration isolator must be added and how it must be positioned.
- Unit must be positioned properly for plenum / duct installation.
- Plenum must be strong and secure enough to support the installation of adapter collars to accommodate duct work.

#### Figure 200:Horizontal Installation.



#### Table 93:Bracket / Bolt Position Dimensions.

Capacity	Dimensions (inches)								
(Bṫu/h)	А	В	С						
24,000	Л	22	41-11/32						
36,000	4	20	41-11/32						

To ensure proper drainage for horizontal installations, unit must be installed within ±1/8 inches level of the unit's length and width.



Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

Figure 199:Vertical Installation / Attaching the Bottom Duct.

# **TWO-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Installing the Ducts**

- Use more than ten (10) screws to securely attach the supply ducts to the unit. To prevent air leaks, seal around the duct opening before the duct is secure.
- To prevent vibration transmission, install flexible connectors between ducts and the unit. The flexible connectors must be made of a heat-resistant material at the discharge connection if an electric heater is installed.
- Duct work must be insulated and covered with vapor barrier when routed through unconditioned spaces. Include enough insulation to prevent condensate from forming on the ducts.
- It will be necessary to add internal acoustical insulation lining for a metal duct system if it does not include a 90° elbow and ten (10) feet between the main duct and the first branch.
- Fibrous glass ducts could be used as a substitute if built and installed in accordance with the most recent edition of the Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Associate (SMACNA) standard.
- Also, fibrous duct work and acoustical insulation lining must also follow National Fire Protection Standard 90A or B as tested by UL Standard 181 for Class 1 air ducts.

#### Installing the Drain System

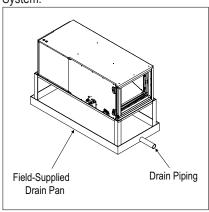
#### **General Specifications**

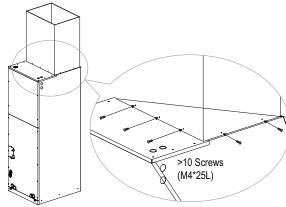
- To prevent property damage, optimize drain system performance by installing both a primary and secondary drain line, and properly size the condensate traps.
- The primary and secondary drain line must be trapped to allow proper drainage of condensate water. If the secondary drain line is not used, it must be capped.
- (S) Do not block the filter access panel when installing the condensate drain piping. Prime the primary and secondary condensate traps after running both to the drain pan.
- If the unit is installed above an inhabited space, add a field-supplied external condensate pan that runs underneath the entire frame (to prevent damage from overflow). The additional external condensate line must run from the unit to the external condensate pan.
- Drain all generated condensate from the external condensate pan to an appropriate area. Install a trap in the condensate lines as near to the indoor unit coil as possible.

Figure 202: Vertical Installation Drain System.

- All condensate must be drained from the external condensate pan to some noticeable area.
- To prevent overflow, the outlet of each trap must be positioned below its connection to the condensate pan.
- All traps must be primed, insulated, and leak tested if located above an inhabited space.
- Use a 3/4-inch PVC male pipe thread fitting at the condensate pan connection. Tighten gently.
- Point the drain hose down for easier flow.
- O Do not just use the pipe joint or PVC / CPVC piping on the indoor unit drain line connections. Use only Teflon tape.
- Design the drain system to plan for winter operation (condensate line will freeze up if condensate does not properly drain away).

Field-Supplied Drain Pan Figure 203:Horizontal Installation Drain System.







Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp

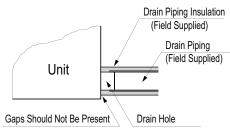
Installation and Best Layout Practices

### MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

#### **Drain Piping Specifications**

- Drain piping must have downward gradient of at least 1/50 to 1/100; to prevent reverse flow, slope must not be straight up and down.
- O Do not damage the drain port on the indoor unit when connecting the field-supplied drain piping.

Figure 204: Close up of Drain Piping Connection.



# Insulating the Refrigerant and Drain Piping

### **WARNING**

Ensure all piping is insulated. Exposed piping can cause burns if touched.

#### **Refrigerant Piping Insulation**

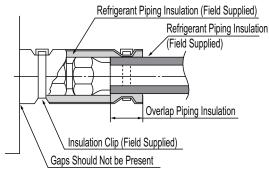
Field-installed vapor and liquid refrigerant piping lines must be properly and completely covered in insulation (up to the indoor unit piping connections) and must comply with federal, state, and local requirements. Any exposed piping will generate condensate or will cause burns if touched. Insulation for this field-installed refrigerant piping must have a minimum heat resistance of 248°F.

If the indoor unit is installed and is operated at an extended period in a highly humid environment (dew point temperature >73°F), however, condensate will form. To prevent this phenomenon, install adiabatic glass wool insulation with a thickness of 7/16 to 13/16 inches thick. Also, install glass wool insulation on all indoor units that are located in the ceiling plenum.

#### **Drain Piping Insulation**

Drain piping insulation must be 7/32 inches thick, minimum.

Figure 208: Close Up of Refrigerant Piping Connection Insulation.



#### Field-Installed U-Trap Specifications

### Note:

To prevent leaks cause by a block in the intake air filter, install a U-Trap.

- $A \ge 2-9/16$  inches
- B≥2C

 $C \ge 2 \times SP$ 

SP = External Pressure in. WG

#### Example:

External Pressure= 0.4 in WG  $A \ge 2-9/16$  inches  $B \ge 1-7/12$  inches  $C \ge 19/24$  inches

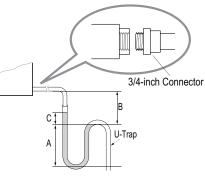


Figure 205:Installing the U-Trap.

Figure 206:Vertical Primary and Secondary Drain Layout.

Figure 207:Horizontal Primary and Secondary Drain Layout.

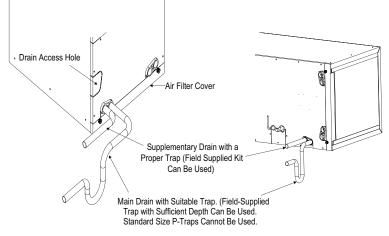
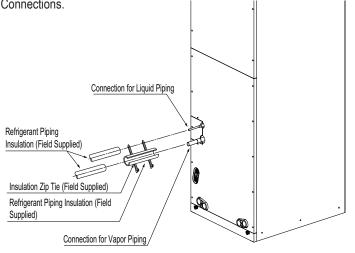


Figure 209:Insulating the Refrigerant Piping and Refrigerant Piping Connections.





Installation and Best Layout Practices

#### **Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines**

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- · Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

### **WARNING**

• Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

#### Note:

- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation.
- A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.

### **Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable**

- 1. To access the terminal block, first unscrew the top front panel, and then unscrew the cover from the control box.
- 2. Knockout the access holes for the wiring. Insert the power wiring/ communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the conduits, pass the conduits through the designated access holes, and then insert the conduits into the control box. To prevent electromagnetic interference and product malfunction, leave a space between the power wiring and communications cable outside of the indoor unit.
- 3. Connect the power wiring and communications cables to the appropriate terminals on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- Fill in any gaps around the conduit access holes with sealant to prevent foreign particles from entering the indoor unit.

Figure 211:Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit (Multi F MAX systems only) Power Wiring / Communications Cable Connections.

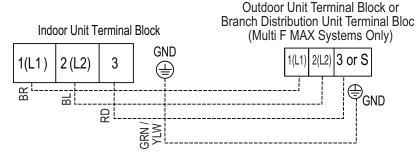
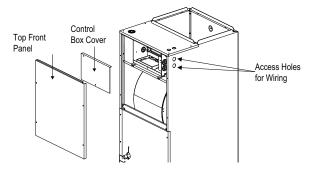
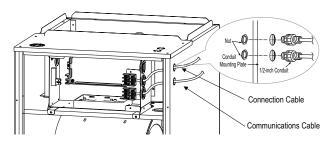


Figure 210:Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable.







#### Installation and Best Layout Practices

### multi **F** multi **F** max

#### **Controller Options**

Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling indoor units can be used with many LG-supplied wired controllers (sold separately). The wireless handheld controller (Model No. PQWRHQ0FDB) is also an optional accessory with use of the wired controller.

#### Wired Controller Connections

Controllers can connect to the indoor unit in one of two different ways.

- LG Wired Remote Extension Cable with Molex plug (PZCWRC1; sold separately) that connects to the CN-REMO terminal on the indoor unit PCB.
- 2. Field-supplied controller cable that connects to the indoor unit terminal block (must be at least UL2547 or UL1007, 22 AWG, two-core, one-shield core, at least FT-6 rated if local electric and building codes require plenum cable usage).

Figure 212:PZCWRC1 LG Wired Remote Extension Cable.

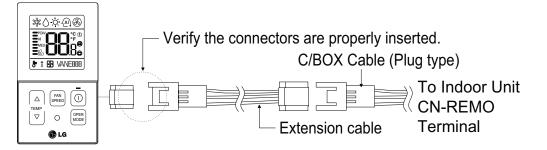
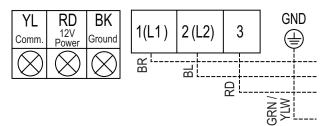


Figure 213:Wired Controller Connection on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block.



#### Indoor Unit Terminal Block



#### Note:

When using field-supplied controller cable, make sure to connect the yellow to yellow (communications wire), red to red (12V power wire), and black to black (ground wire) terminals from the remote controller to the indoor unit terminal blocks.



# **TWO-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS**

Installation and Best Layout Practices

#### Wired Controller Placement

Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its LED display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

 $\bigcirc$  Do not install the wired controller near or in:

- · Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners
- · Hot or cold air from ducts
- · Radiant heat from the sun or appliances
- · Concealed pipes and chimneys
- · An area where temperatures are uncontrolled, such as an outside wall

#### Hanging the Wired Controller

- The controller wiring / cable can be installed in one of three directions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and then position wiring / cable on applicable side.
- Choose and mark the area of installation, and then screw the wall plate into place (using the provided parts). Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.
- 3. Arrange wiring / cables so as not to interfere with the controller circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired controller and the wall plate on all sides.
- 4. To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. () Do not damage the controller components when removing.

#### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor—either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.

Figure 214:Proper Location for the Wired Controller.

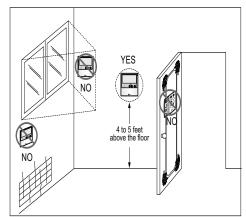


Figure 215:Removing the Cable Guide Grooves.

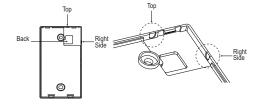


Figure 217:Installing / Removing the Controller.

Installing the Controlle

Figure 216:Attaching the Wall Plate.



156 | VERTICAL-HORIZONTAL



# FOUR-WAY VERTICAL-HORIZONTAL AIR HANDLING INDOOR UNIT DATA

"Mechanical Specifications" on page 158
"General Data / Specifications" on page 159
"Dimensions" on page 160
"Cooling Capacity Table" on page 161
"Heating Capacity Table" on page 163
"External Static Pressure" on page 166
"Heater Capacities" on page 168
"Acoustic Data" on page 169
"Refrigerant Flow Diagram" on page 171
"Wiring Diagram" on page 172
"Factory Supplied Parts and Materials" on page 174
"Installation and Best Layout Practices" on page 175

Mechanical Specifications and Features

### MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

#### Four-way Vertical-Horizontal Air Handing Indoor Unit

#### General

All LG indoor units are factory assembled, wired, piped, and provided with a control circuit board, fan, and motor. Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling units are designed for high-speed air volume against an external static pressure up to 1.00"WG. Supply air opening is flanged to accept field-installed ductwork that cannot exceed the external static pressure limit of the unit.

#### Coil

Indoor unit coils are factory built and are comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing. Each unit has a minimum of two rows of coils, which are pressure tested at the factory. Each unit is provided with a factory installed condensate drain pan below the coil.

#### **Refrigerant System**

System is designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The refrigeration circuit is pressure-tested at the factory and shipped with a holding charge of helium gas. Refrigerant pipe connections are 45° flare, and all refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units must be field insulated.

#### Electrical

Each indoor unit is designed to operate using 208–230/60/1 power with voltage variances of  $\pm 10\%.$ 

#### Casing

The casing is designed to mount fully concealed behind a wall or above a finished ceiling. Casing is manufactured of 22-gauge precoated metal and finished with a high-gloss baked enamel finish. Cold surfaces of the unit are covered internally with 1/2-inch polystyrene fiber insulation; inside surface of the pan assembly door access panel is treated with 1/2-inch polystyrene fiber insulation, encapsulated on both sides. The access panel is sealed along the edges with reinforced foil-faced covering, all access panels also have gasket seals to minimize air leaks.

The vertical-horizontal air handling unit can operate in one of four airflow configurations: vertical upflow, vertical downflow, horizontal left discharge, or horizontal right discharge. Vertical downflow operation requires an optional conversion kit. In the vertical position, the unit has an opening for supply air from top (or bottom) with a dedicated bottom (or top) vertical return. In the horizontal position, supply air is from the left (or right) end with the return air from the right (or left) end. Unit can also accept an internal, optional LG electrical strip heater.

# Fan Assembly and Control

The units have an integral fan assembly consisting of galvanized steel housing and a forward curve fan wheel. The fan motor is a brushless digitally controlled (BLDC) motor with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings. The fan / motor assembly is mounted on vibration-attenuating rubber grommets. Fan speed is controlled using a microprocessor-based direct digital control algorithm. The indoor fan has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Cooling mode; and has Low, Med, High, and Auto settings for Heating mode. Each of the settings can be field-adjusted from the factory setting (RPM / ESP). The Auto setting adjusts the fan speed to most effectively achieve setpoint.

Figure 218: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Unit.



#### **Filter Assembly**

The unit comes with a filter rack sized to hold a field-provided  $16^{\circ} \times 20^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$  (NJ frame) or  $24^{\circ} \times 20^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$  (NK frame) filter cartridge. The filter rack has a guide to assist in centering the filters, and can be accessed from the front.

#### Microprocessor Control

The indoor unit is provided with an integrated control panel to communicate with the outdoor unit. All unit operation parameters are stored in non-volatile memory resident on the unit microprocessor. The microprocessor controls space temperature through using the value provided by temperature sensors within the indoor unit. A field-supplied communication cable must be installed to connect the indoor unit(s) to the outdoor unit.

#### Controls

The indoor unit controller of choice must be ordered separately. Communication between the indoor units and the outdoor unit is accomplished through 18 AWG, four-core, stranded and shielded power / communication cable. The indoor unit has a built-in dry contact for a field supplied 3rd party thermostat. An optional Wi-Fi module is available as an additional accessory for use with LG's SmartThinQ app on a smart device.

#### Condensate

The unit is designed for gravity draining of condensate.

- Built-in dry contact for third party thermostat
- · Wired controller ordered separately

Dehumidifying function

· Control lock function

Inverter (Variable speed fan)

Features

· Auto operation

- Group control
  External static pressure control
  - · Self-diagnostics function

Two thermistor control

Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual



General Data / Specifications

Table 94: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Unit General Data.

Model Name	LVN180HV4	LVN240HV4	LVN360HV4
Nominal Cooling Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	18,000	24,000	36,000
Nominal Heating Capacity (Btu/h) <sup>1</sup>	20,000	27,000	40,000
Operating Range			
Cooling (°F WB)	57-77	57-77	57-77
Heating (°F DB)	59-81	59-81	59-81
Fan			
Туре	Sirocco	Sirocco	Sirocco
Motor Output (W) x Qty.	198 x 1	198 x 1	400 x 1
Motor/Drive	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct	Brushless Digitally Controlled / Direct
Airflow Rate CFM (H/M/L) at 0.5" WG ESP	640 / 580 / 480	710 / 640 / 480	1,100 / 1,000 / 900
Maximum External Static Pressure (in. WG)	0.7	0.7	1.00
Unit Data			
Refrigerant Type <sup>2</sup>	R410A	R410A	R410A
Refrigerant Control	EEV	EEV	EEV
Power Supply V, Ø, Hz <sup>3</sup>	208-230, 1, 60	208-230, 1, 60	208-230, 1, 60
Rated Amps (A)	1.1	1.1	2.2
Sound Pressure Level dB(A) (H/M/L) <sup>4</sup> at 0.3"WG ESP	42 / 42 / 41	43 / 42 / 41	45 / 44 / 43
Dimensions (W x H x D, in.)	18 x 48-11/16 x 21-1/4	18 x 48-11/16 x 21-1/4	25 x 55-3/16 x 21-1/4
Net Weight (lbs.)	129	129	165
Shipping Weight (lbs.)	140	140	188
Power Wiring / Communications Cable (No. x AWG) <sup>5</sup>	4 x 18	4 x 18	4 x 18
Heat Exchanger (Row x Column x Fin / inch) x Number	(3x 24 x 18) x 2	(3x 24 x 18) x 2	(3x 30 x 18) x 2
Pipe Size			
Liquid (in.)	1/4	1/4	3/8
Vapor (in.)	1/2	1/2	5/8
Connection Size			
Liquid (in.)	3/8	3/8	3/8
Vapor (in.)	5/8	5/8	5/8
Primary Drain I.D. (in.)	3/4 FPT	3/4 FPT	3/4 FPT
Secondary Drain I.D. (in.)	3/4 FPT	3/4 FPT	3/4 FPT

<sup>1</sup>Nominal capacity is rated 0 ft. above sea level with corresponding refrigerant piping length in accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. All capacities are net with a combination ratio between 95 – 105%.

Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB). <sup>2</sup>This unit comes with a dry helium charge.

3Acceptable operating voltage: 187V-253V.

<sup>4</sup>Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745 and are the same in both cooling and heating mode. These values can increase due to ambient conditions during operation.

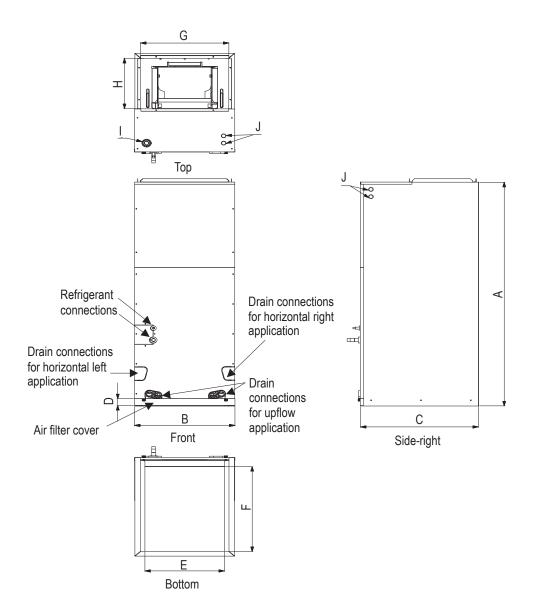
<sup>5</sup>All power wiring / communications cable to the IDUs must be minimum 18 AWG, 4-conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, must be grounded to chassis at ODU only) and must comply with applicable local and national codes.



#### Dimensions

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Figure 219: Four-way Vertical Air Handling Unit Dimensions.



														U	nit: inch
			Dimensions									Refrigerant Refrigera Pipe size Connection		Refrigerant	
ODU	Capacity (kBtu/h)	А	A B C D E F G H J												
	(	Height	Width	Depth	U		I	Ũ		Power	Comm- unication	Liquid	Gas	Liquid	Gas
Multi	18 24	48-5/8	18	21-3/8	1-9/16	17-1/2	20	17	12-1/8	1-11/16	7/8	1/4	1/2	3/8	5/8
Zone	36	55-1/8	25	21-3/8	1-9/16	24-1/2	20	24	12-1/8	1-11/16	7/8	3/8	5/8	3/8	5/8



# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

**Cooling Capacity Table** 

Model No. /	Outdoor Air					Indo	or Air Temp.	. °F DB / °I	= WB				
Nominal Capacity	Outdoor Air Temp.	68	/ 57	73	/ 61	77	/ 64	80	/ 67	86	72	90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC										
	14	17.65	13.25	18.74	13.99	19.84	13.55	20.63	13.83	22.03	13.95	23.12	14.22
	20	17.63	13.35	18.73	14.10	19.82	13.65	20.61	13.94	22.01	14.06	23.11	14.33
	25	17.62	13.45	18.71	14.21	19.81	13.76	20.60	14.05	22.00	14.17	23.09	14.44
	30	17.60	13.56	18.70	14.32	19.79	13.87	20.58	14.16	21.98	14.28	23.07	14.55
	35	17.59	13.66	18.68	14.43	19.78	13.97	20.57	14.27	21.96	14.39	23.05	14.66
	40	17.58	13.76	18.67	14.54	19.76	14.08	20.55	14.37	21.94	14.49	23.04	14.77
	45	17.56	13.87	18.66	14.65	19.75	14.18	20.53	14.48	21.93	14.60	23.02	14.88
	50	17.55	13.97	18.64	14.75	19.73	14.29	20.52	14.59	21.91	14.71	23.00	14.99
	55	17.54	14.07	18.63	14.86	19.72	14.39	20.50	14.69	21.89	14.82	22.98	15.10
	60	17.52	14.17	18.61	14.97	19.70	14.50	20.49	14.80	21.88	14.93	22.97	15.21
LVN180HV4	65	17.51	14.27	18.60	15.08	19.69	14.60	20.47	14.91	21.86	15.03	22.95	15.32
18,000	70	17.50	14.38	18.58	15.19	19.67	14.70	20.46	15.01	21.84	15.14	22.93	15.43
10,000	75	17.08	14.14	18.16	14.96	19.24	14.50	20.03	14.81	21.41	14.96	22.50	15.25
	80	16.66	13.90	17.74	14.72	18.82	14.29	19.60	14.61	20.98	14.77	22.06	15.07
	85	16.24	13.64	17.32	14.47	18.40	14.06	19.17	14.39	20.55	14.57	21.63	14.88
	90	15.82	13.39	16.90	14.22	17.97	13.84	18.75	14.17	20.12	14.36	21.20	14.69
	95	15.37	13.25	16.44	14.09	17.51	13.73	18.00	13.86	19.65	14.29	20.72	14.62
	100	14.99	12.89	16.06	13.74	17.13	13.40	17.77	13.65	19.28	13.98	20.35	14.32
	105	14.62	12.54	15.69	13.38	16.76	13.08	17.53	13.43	18.90	13.67	19.97	14.02
	110	14.24	12.11	15.32	12.95	16.39	12.67	17.16	13.03	18.53	13.29	19.60	13.64
	115	13.87	11.75	14.94	12.58	16.01	12.34	16.79	12.70	18.15	12.97	19.22	13.33
	118	13.65	11.66	14.72	12.51	15.79	12.27	16.56	12.64	17.93	12.92	19.00	13.29
	122	13.57	11.63	14.64	12.48	15.71	12.25	16.49	12.62	17.85	12.91	18.92	13.28
	14	23.53	17.89	24.99	18.90	26.45	18.30	27.50	18.69	29.37	18.84	30.83	19.20
	20	23.51	18.03	24.97	19.05	26.43	18.44	27.48	18.83	29.35	18.99	30.81	19.35
	25	23.49	18.17	24.95	19.20	26.41	18.59	27.46	18.98	29.33	19.14	30.79	19.50
	30	23.47	18.31	24.93	19.34	26.39	18.73	27.44	19.12	29.30	19.28	30.76	19.65
	35	23.46	18.45	24.91	19.49	26.37	18.87	27.42	19.27	29.28	19.43	30.74	19.80
	40	23.44	18.59	24.89	19.64	26.35	19.01	27.40	19.41	29.26	19.58	30.72	19.95
	45	23.42	18.73	24.87	19.78	26.33	19.15	27.38	19.56	29.24	19.72	30.69	20.10
	50	23.40	18.87	24.85	19.93	26.31	19.30	27.36	19.70	29.21	19.87	30.67	20.24
	55	23.38	19.00	24.84	20.07	26.29	19.44	27.34	19.85	29.19	20.01	30.64	20.39
	60	23.37	19.14	24.82	20.22	26.27	19.58	27.32	19.99	29.17	20.16	30.62	20.54
LVN240HV4	65 70	23.35 23.33	19.28 19.42	24.80 24.78	20.37 20.51	26.25 26.23	19.72 19.86	27.29 27.27	20.13 20.28	29.15 29.13	20.30 20.45	30.60 30.57	20.69 20.84
24,000	70	23.33		24.78	20.51	26.23		27.27 26.70	20.28				20.84 20.60
	75 80	22.77	19.10 18.77	24.21	19.88	25.66	19.58 19.30	26.70	19.73	28.55 27.97	20.20 19.95	29.99 29.42	20.60
	80	22.21	18.77	23.65	19.88	25.09	19.30	26.13	19.73	27.97	19.95	29.42	20.36
	90	21.05	18.43	23.09	19.55	24.53	18.99	25.57	19.44	27.40	19.68	28.84	20.10
	90	21.09	17.89	22.53	19.21	23.96	18.69	25.00 24.00	19.14 18.72	26.83	19.40	28.27	19.84
	95	20.49	17.89	21.92	19.03	23.35	18.55	23.69	18.72	26.20	19.30	27.03	19.75
	100	19.99	16.93	20.92	18.07	22.05	17.66	23.89	18.14	25.70	18.47	26.63	19.35
	105	19.49	16.93	20.92	18.07	22.35	17.00	23.38	18.14	25.20	18.47	26.63	18.94
	110	18.49	15.86	19.92	17.49	21.05	16.66	22.00	17.60	24.70	17.94	25.63	18.00
	115	18.19	15.00	19.92	16.89	21.35	16.58	22.30	17.15	24.20	17.51	25.83	17.96
	110	18.10	15.75	19.62	16.86	21.05	16.55	22.08	17.07	23.90	17.40	25.33	17.96
	122	10.10	13.71	19.02	10.00	20.90	10.00	21.90	17.05	20.01	17.44	20.20	17.34

Table 95: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



### **Cooling Capacity Table**

Model No. /	Outdoor Air					Indo	or Air Temp	. °F DB / °I	= WB				
Nominal Capacity	Temp.	68 /	57	73 /	61	77 /	64	80	/ 67	86 / 72		90	/ 75
of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	(°F DB)	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	14	35.29	27.18	37.48	28.71	39.67	27.80	41.26	28.39	44.06	28.63	46.25	29.17
	20	35.26	27.39	37.45	28.94	39.64	28.02	41.23	28.61	44.02	28.85	46.21	29.40
	25	35.24	27.61	37.43	29.16	39.61	28.24	41.19	28.83	43.99	29.07	46.18	29.62
	30	35.21	27.82	37.40	29.39	39.58	28.45	41.16	29.05	43.96	29.30	46.14	29.85
	35	35.18	28.03	37.37	29.61	39.55	28.67	41.13	29.27	43.92	29.52	46.11	30.08
	40	35.16	28.24	37.34	29.83	39.52	28.88	41.10	29.49	43.89	29.74	46.07	30.30
	45	35.13	28.45	37.31	30.05	39.49	29.10	41.07	29.71	43.86	29.96	46.04	30.53
	50	35.10	28.66	37.28	30.28	39.46	29.32	41.04	29.93	43.82	30.19	46.00	30.76
	55	35.08	28.87	37.25	30.50	39.43	29.53	41.01	30.15	43.79	30.41	45.97	30.98
	60	35.05	29.08	37.23	30.72	39.40	29.74	40.97	30.37	43.76	30.63	45.93	31.21
LVN360HV4	65	35.02	29.29	37.20	30.94	39.37	29.96	40.94	30.59	43.72	30.85	45.90	31.43
18.000	70	34.99	29.50	37.17	31.16	39.34	30.17	40.91	30.81	43.69	31.07	45.86	31.66
10,000	75	34.15	29.01	36.32	30.69	38.49	29.75	40.05	30.40	42.82	30.69	44.99	31.30
	80	33.31	28.52	35.47	30.20	37.64	29.31	39.20	29.98	41.96	30.30	44.12	30.93
	85	32.48	28.00	34.63	29.70	36.79	28.86	38.35	29.53	41.10	29.89	43.26	30.54
	90	31.64	27.47	33.79	29.18	35.94	28.39	37.50	29.08	40.25	29.48	42.40	30.14
	95	30.74	27.18	32.88	28.92	35.02	28.17	36.00	28.44	39.30	29.32	41.44	30.01
	100	29.99	26.45	32.13	28.19	34.27	27.50	35.53	28.00	38.55	28.69	40.69	29.39
	105	29.24	25.72	31.38	27.46	33.52	26.83	35.07	27.56	37.80	28.06	39.94	28.78
	110	28.49	24.84	30.63	26.57	32.77	26.00	34.32	26.74	37.05	27.26	39.20	27.99
	115	27.74	24.10	29.88	25.82	32.02	25.31	33.57	26.05	36.31	26.61	38.45	27.35
	118	27.29	23.93	29.43	25.66	31.57	25.19	33.12	25.94	35.86	26.52	38.00	27.28
	122	27.14	23.87	29.28	25.61	31.43	25.14	32.97	25.90	35.71	26.49	37.85	27.25

Table 91: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Units Cooling Capacity Table - continued

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

SHC: Sensible Heat Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal cooling capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). The shaded table columns and rows indicate reference data. When operating at this temperature, these values can be different if the system is not running consistently.



# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

Heating Capacity Table

Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.			Indoor Air T	emp. °F DB		
Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit			61	64	68	70	72	75
(Btu/h)	°F DB	°F WB	TC	TC	ТС	TC	TC	TC
	0	-0.4	10.29	10.14	10.05	10.00	9.86	9.42
	5	4.5	11.59	11.45	11.35	11.30	11.16	10.72
	10	9	12.90	12.75	12.66	12.61	12.46	12.03
	17	15	14.64	14.49	14.40	14.35	14.20	13.74
	20	19	15.29	15.14	15.05	15.00	14.86	14.35
	25	23	16.38	16.23	16.14	16.09	15.94	15.36
	30	28	17.32	17.17	17.08	17.03	16.88	16.38
LVN180HV4	35	32	18.26	18.12	18.02	17.97	17.83	17.39
18,000	40	36	19.11	18.96	18.86	18.82	18.67	18.24
	45	41	19.95	19.81	19.71	19.66	19.52	19.08
	47	43	20.29	20.14	20.05	20.00	19.86	19.42
	50	46	20.62	20.47	20.37	20.33	20.18	19.69
	55	51	21.16	21.01	20.92	20.87	20.72	20.14
	60	56	21.16	21.01	20.92	20.87	20.72	20.24
	63	59	21.16	21.01	20.92	20.87	20.72	20.29
	68	64	21.16	21.01	20.92	20.87	20.72	20.38
	0	-0.4	13.89	13.70	13.57	13.50	13.30	12.72
	5	4.5	15.65	15.46	15.33	15.26	15.07	14.48
	10	9	17.41	17.22	17.09	17.02	16.83	16.24
-	17	15	19.76	19.57	19.43	19.37	19.17	18.55
	20	19	20.64	20.45	20.32	20.25	20.05	19.37
	25	23	22.11	21.91	21.78	21.72	21.52	20.74
-	30	28	23.38	23.18	23.05	22.99	22.79	22.11
LVN240HV4	35	32	24.65	24.46	24.33	24.26	24.07	23.48
24,000	40	36	25.79	25.60	25.47	25.40	25.21	24.62
	45	41	26.93	26.74	26.61	26.54	26.35	25.76
	47	43	27.39	27.20	27.07	27.00	26.80	26.22
	50	46	27.83	27.64	27.51	27.44	27.24	26.58
	55	51	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.20
	60	56	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.32
	63	59	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.39
	68	64	28.57	28.37	28.24	28.17	27.98	27.51

Table 96: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table.

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



Model No. /	Outdoor	Air Temp.			Indoor Air Te	emp. °F DB		
Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit	°F DD		61	64	68	70	72	75
of Indoor Unit °F DB (Btu/h)	°F WB	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	TC	
	0	-0.4	20.58	20.29	20.10	20.00	19.71	18.84
	5	4.5	23.19	22.90	22.71	22.61	22.32	21.45
	10	9	25.80	25.51	25.31	25.22	24.93	24.06
	17	15	29.28	28.99	28.79	28.70	28.41	27.48
	20	19	30.58	30.29	30.10	30.00	29.71	28.70
	25	23	32.75	32.46	32.27	32.17	31.88	30.72
	30	28	34.64	34.35	34.15	34.06	33.77	32.75
LVN360HV4	35	32	36.52	36.23	36.04	35.94	35.65	34.78
36,000	40	36	38.21	37.92	37.73	37.63	37.34	36.47
	45	41	39.90	39.61	39.42	39.32	39.03	38.16
	47	43	40.58	40.29	40.10	40.00	39.71	38.84
	50	46	41.23	40.94	40.75	40.65	40.36	39.38
	55	51	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.29
	60	56	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.47
	63	59	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.58
	68	64	42.32	42.03	41.84	41.74	41.45	40.76

Table 92: Multi F Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Units Heating Capacity Table - continued

TC = Total Capacity (kBtu/h).

Nominal capacity as rated 0 ft. above sea level and a 0 ft. level difference between outdoor and indoor units. Corresponding refrigerant piping length is accordance with standard length of each outdoor unit. Nominal heating capacity rating obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).



# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

External Static Pressure and Airflow Ranges

Figure 220: ESP Setting Values – NJ Chassis, LVN180HV4, LVN240HV4

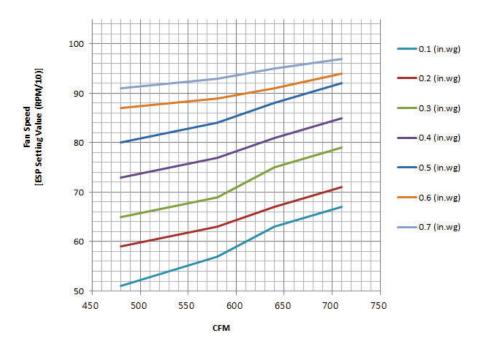
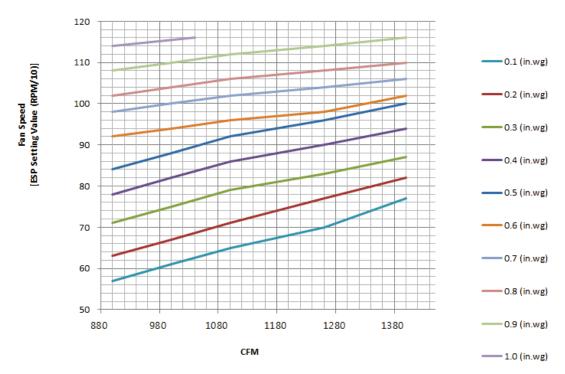


Figure 221: ESP Setting Values – NK Chassis, LVN360HV4.





Toble 07: Multi E	Vartical Harizontal	Air Handling Llr	it External Statio	Drosouro Sotting	Values Table
	Vertical-Horizontal	All Hanuling Of		Flessule Setting	values lable.

Static Pressure (in. wg)			0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0
Model No. / Nominal Capacity of Indoor Unit (Btu/h)	Airflow Rate / CFM		Setting Value at (in. wg) <sup>1</sup>									
	High	640	63	67	75	81	88	91	95		_	
LVN180HV4 18,000	Mid	580	57	63	69	77	84	89	93	—		—
18,000	Low	480	51	59	65	73	80	87	91	_	_	—
	High	710	67	71	79	85	92	94	97	—		—
LVN240HV4 24,000	Mid	640	63	67	75	81	88	91	95	—		—
24,000	Low	480	51	59	65	73	80	87	91	_		—
LVN360HV4 36,000	High	1,100	65	71	79	86	92	96	102	106	112	—
	Mid	1,000	61	67	75	82	88	94	100	104	110	116
30,000	Low	900	57	63	71	78	84	92	98	102	108	114

<sup>1</sup>Unless otherwise noted, vertical-horizontal air handing units are UL listed up to 0.5 in. wg total static pressure, including coil, case, duct work pressure drop, air filter, and largest kW size heater. Internal static pressure includes coil and case only.

 $^{2}\mbox{Airflow}$  rate (CFM) decreases by 3% per 0.1 in. wg.

<sup>3</sup>Factory default setting is 0.3 in wg

<sup>4</sup>Factory default setting is high static pressure

#### Note:

• If the ESP is set incorrectly, the air conditioning will malfunction.

• To get the desired air flow and external static pressure combination, use the setting value from the table. Using a setting value other than the values listed in the table will not provide the desired combination.

Table 98: Air Filter Static Pressure Drop Factors.

Capacity (kBtu/h [tons])	Flow Rate (CFM)	Static Pressure Drop (in wg)
	High (640)	-0.04
18 (1.5)	Middle(580)	-0.04
	Low (480)	-0.04
	High (710)	-0.04
24 (2.0)	Middle(640)	-0.04
	Low (480)	-0.04
	High (1100)	-0.08
36 (3.0)	Middle(1000)	-0.08
	Low (900)	-0.08

Table 99: Minimum Airflow (CFM) by Heater Capacity

Capacity (kBtu/h [tons])	Heater Capacity kW					
	3, 5	8, 10	15	20		
18 (1.5)	480	480	Not Available	Not Available		
24 (2.0)	480	480	Not Available	Not Available		
36 (3.0)	900	900	900	900		

### **WARNING**

○ Do not operate with less than the minimum airflow. If an airflow is used below the minimum, there is a risk of fire, which will lead to physical injury or death

#### Note:

○ Do not operate with less than the minimum airflow. If an airflow is used below the minimum, there is a risk of damage to the product.



**External Static Pressure** 

#### Table 100: Electric Heater Static Pressure Drop Factors.

Heater Capacity	Static Pressure Drop (in. wg)
0	0
3, 5	-0.01
8, 10	-0.02
15	-0.03
20	-0.04

If the electric heater optional accessory is installed, adjust ESP value according to heater size

For every increase in static pressure by 0.01 in wg, the ESP value must be increased by 1

If the ESP setting value is inappropriate, the provided safety device will turn the heater off according to the airflow

#### Table 101: Down Flow (optional) Static Pressure Drop Factors.

Capacity (kBtu/h [tons])	Flow Rate (CFM)	Static Pressure Drop (in wg)
	High (640)	-0.04
18 (1.5)	Middle(580)	-0.04
	Low (480)	-0.04
	High (710)	-0.04
24 (2.0)	Middle(640)	-0.04
	Low (480)	-0.04
	High (1100)	-0.09
36 (3.0)	Middle(1000)	-0.09
	Low (900)	-0.09

If the optional down flow kit is installed, adjust ESP value as necessary

For every increase in static pressure by 0.01 in wg, the ESP value must be increased by 1

#### Table 102: Down Flow Air Filter Static Pressure Drop Factors

Capacity (kBtu/h [tons])	Flow Rate (CFM)	Static Pressure Drop (in wg)
	High (640)	-0.04
18 (1.5)	Middle(580)	-0.04
	Low (480)	-0.04
24 (2.0)	High (710)	-0.04
	Middle(640)	-0.04
	Low (480)	-0.04
	High (1100)	-0.06
36 (3.0)	Middle(1000)	-0.06
	Low (900)	-0.06

If the air filter is installed, adjust ESP value as necessary

For every increase in static pressure by 0.01 in wg, the ESP value must be increased by 1

#### Table 103: Down Flow Internal Electric Heater Static Pressure Drop.

Heater Capacity (kW)	Static Pressure Drop (in. wg)
0	0
3, 5	-0.01
8, 10	-0.01
15	-0.01
20	-0.01

If the electric heater optional accessory is installed, adjust ESP value according to heater size

For every increase in static pressure by 0.01 in wg, the ESP value must be increased by 1

If the ESP setting value is inappropriate, the provided safety device will turn the heater off according to the airflow



**Heater Capacities** 

Table 104: Optional Electric Heater Capacities.

Heater Capacity (kW)	Static Pressure Drop (in. wg)
3	ANEH033B1
5	ANEH053B1
8	ANEH083B2
10	ANEH103B2
15	ANEH153B2
20	ANEH203B2

Figure 222: Typical Vertical Air Handling Unit Optional Electric Heater Accessory.

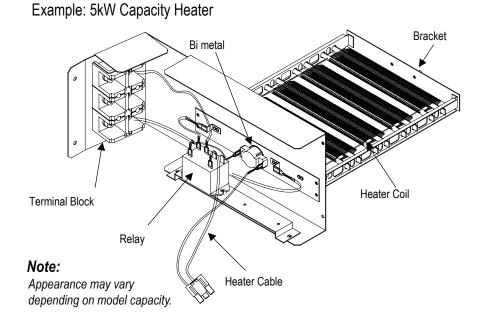


Table 105: Electric Heater Compatibility

VAHU Model Number and	Model Number / Heater Capacity kW					
Capacity (MBh)	ANEH033B1 (3kW)	ANEH053B1 (5kW)	ANEH083B2 (8kW)	ANEH103B2 (10kW)	ANEH153B2 (15kW)	ANEH203B2 (20kW)
LVN180HV4 (18)	$\checkmark$				Х	Х
LVN240HV4 (24)					Х	Х
LVN360HV4 (36)		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$			

 $\sqrt{}$  = Compatible

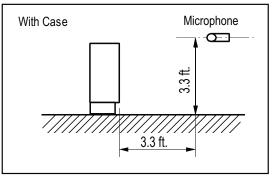
X = Not Compatible



# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

Acoustic Data

Figure 223: Sound Pressure Level Measurement Location.

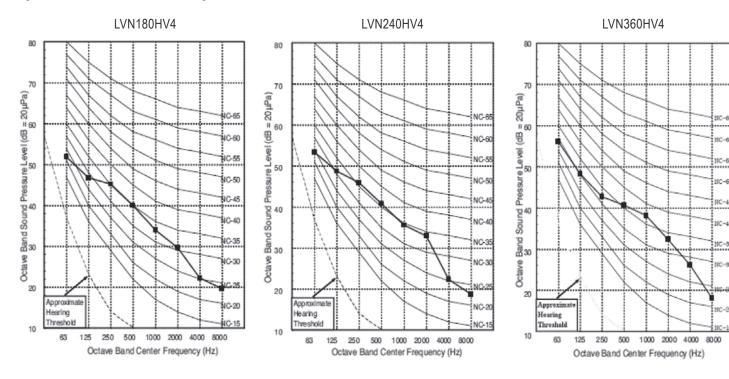


- Measurement taken 3.3' away from the unit.
- Sound pressure levels are measured in dB(A).
- Sound pressure levels are tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO Standard 3745.
- Operating Conditions: Power source: 220V/60 Hz.
- Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors including the construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of a particular room in which the unit was installed.

Table 106: Vertical Air Handling Unit Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]).

Model No.	Sound Pressure Levels (dB[A]) (Cooling and Heating)					
woder No.	High Fan Speed Medium Fan Speed		Low Fan Speed			
LVN180HV4	42	42	41			
LVN240HV4	43	42	41			
LVN360HV4	45	44	43			

Figure 224: Sound Pressure Level Diagrams.





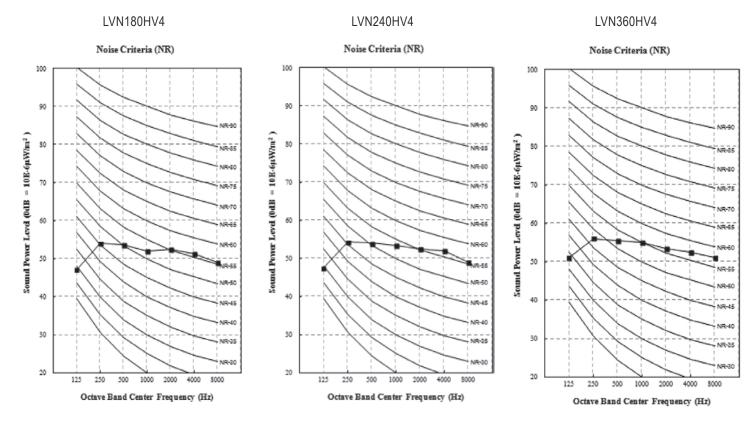
### MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Table 107: Vertical Air Handling Unit Sound Power Levels (dB[A]).

Model No.	Sound Power Levels (dB[A])	
	High Fan Speed	
LVN180HV4	59	
LVN240HV4	60	
LVN360HV4	61	

Figure 225: Sound Power Level Diagrams.

- Data is valid under diffuse field conditions.
- · Data is valid under nominal operating conditions.
- Sound power level is measured using rated conditions, and tested in a reverberation room per ISO 3741 standards.
- Sound level will vary depending on a range of factors such as construction (acoustic absorption coefficient) of particular area in which the equipment is installed.
- Reference acoustic intensity: 0dB = 10E-6µW/m2





# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

**Refrigerant Flow Diagram** 

Scirocco Fan Heat Exchanger Heating Cooling Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor Ev. Temperature Thermistor Liquid Pipe Connection Port (Flare Connection) Liquid Pipe Connection Port (Flare Connection) Liquid Pipe Connection Port (Flare Connection)

Figure 226: Four-way Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Unit Refrigerant Flow Diagram.

Table 108: Four-way Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Indoor Unit Refrigerant Pipe Sizes and Connection Sizes.

Madal Na	Piping Size		Connection Port Size		
Model No.	Liquid (inch)	Vapor (inch)	Liquid (inch)	Vapor (inch)	
LVN180HV4	1/4	1/2	3/8	5/8	
LVN240HV4	1/4	1/2	3/8	5/8	
LVN360HV4	3/8	5/8	3/8	5/8	

Table 109: Four-way Vertical-Horizontal Air-Handling Indoor Unit Thermistor Details.

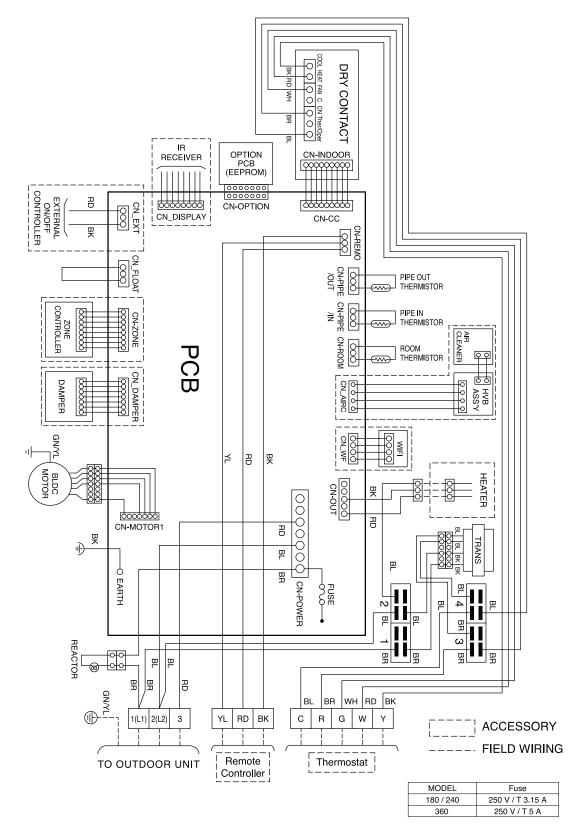
Description (Based on Cooling Mode)	PCB Connector		
Indoor Air Temperature Thermistor	CN-ROOM		
Evaporator Inlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/IN		
Evaporator Outlet Temperature Thermistor	CN-PIPE/OUT		



Wiring Diagram

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

Figure 227: Four-way Vertical-Horizontal Air-Handling Indoor Unit Wiring Diagram.





Wiring Diagram

Table 110: Wiring Diagram Connections.

Connection Name	Location	Function	
CN-POWER	AC power supply	AC Power line	
CN-MOTOR1	Fan motor output	Motor output of BLDC	
CN_OUT	Heater	Connection for heater	
CN-D/PUMP	Drain pump output	AC output for drain pump	
CN-FLOAT	Float switch input	Float switch sensing	
CN-ZONE	Zone controller	Zone controller connection	
CN-OPTION	Optional PCB EPROM	Option PCB connection	
CN-EXT	External ON / OFF controller	External ON / OFF controller connection	
CN-DISPLAY	Display	Display of indoor status	
CN-CC	Dry contact	Dry Contact connection	
CN-PIPE/OUT (RD)	Discharge pipe sensor	Pipe out thermistor	
CN-LEAK (VI)	Refrigerant leak detector Refrigerant leak detector conne		
CN-PIPE/IN (WH)	Suction pipe sensor	Pipe in thermistor	
CN-REMO (GN)	Wired remote controller	Wired remote control connection	
CN-ROOM (YL)	Room sensor	Room air thermistor	
CN-DAMPER	Damper Controller	Damper connection	
CN-AIRC	Air Cleaner Air Cleaner connection		
CN-WF	Wifi	Wifi Module connection	

Table 111: DIP Switch Settings.

Dip Switc	h Settings	OFF	ON	Description
SW1	Communication	Off (default)	—	—
SW2	CYCLE	Off (default)	—	—
SW3	GROUP	Master	Slave	Group control setting using wired remote controller.
SW4	DRY CONTACT	Variable	Auto	<ul><li>Dry contact mode setting.</li><li>1. Variable: Auto/manual mode can be chosen using the wide wired remote controller or wireless remote controller (factory setting is the manual mode).</li><li>2. Auto: For dry contact, it is always auto mode.</li></ul>
SW5	EXTRA1	Off	On	<ul><li>ON: Fan operates continuously.</li><li>OFF: Default (Fan does not operate continuously).</li></ul>
SW6	HEATER	Off	On	<ul><li>ON: Automatic heater operation.</li><li>OFF: Default (manual heater operation).</li></ul>
SW7	Off			
SW8	Off			

To operate the indoor unit without Internal Electric Heater , Dip switch 1, 2, 6, 8 must be set OFF .

To operate the indoor unit with Internal Electric heater, Dip switch 6 must be set ON.

- SW6 ON: Automatic Heater operation: Heater operates automatically.
- SW6 OFF: Manual Heater operation: Owner 's involvement is required for on/off operation.

If you operate the indoor unit with Internal Electric heater with Dip switch 5, note the following:

- SW5 ON: Fan operates continuously. During defrosting or oil return operation, uninterrupted heating can be attained, as a result of continuous heater and fan operation.
- · SW5 OFF: Fan discontinuous operation. There would be a reduction in heating capacity while defrosting or oil return operation.



Factory Supplied Parts and Materials

### **Factory Supplied Materials**

- Owner's Manual
- Installation Manual

- Required Tools
- Screwdriver
- Electric drill
- Hole core drill
- Flaring tool set
- Torque wrenches
- Hexagonal wrench
- · Gas-leak detector
- Thermometer

Installation work must be performed by trained personnel and in accordance with national wiring standards and all local or other applicable codes. Improper installation can result in fire, electric shock, physical injury, or death.

#### Note:

Read all instructions before installing this product. Become familiar with the unit's components and connections, and the order of installation. Incorrect installation can degrade or prevent proper operation.

### **Selecting the Best Location**

Do's

- Place the unit where air circulation through the ducts will not be blocked.
- · Place the unit where drainage can be obtained easily.
- Place the unit where noise prevention is taken into consideration.
- Ensure there is sufficient strength to bear the load of the indoor unit.
- · Ensure there is sufficient maintenance space.
- Locate the indoor unit in a location that is level, and where it can be easily connected to the outdoor unit / branch distribution unit.

#### O Don'ts

- O Do not install the unit near a heat or steam source, or where considerable amounts of oil, iron powder, or flour are used.
- (S) Do not install the unit where sulfuric acid and flammable or corrosive gases are generated, vented into, or stored.
- 🚫 Do not install the unit near high-frequency generators.
- $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit near a doorway.

The unit will be damaged, will malfunction, and/or will not operate as designed if installed in any of the conditions listed.

### Note:

- O Indoor units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs, consider a third party factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU where the entire coil is dipped, not sprayed.
- If the unit is installed near a body of water, the installation parts are at risk of corroding. Appropriate anti-corrosion methods must be taken for the unit and all installation parts.

#### Installing in an Area Exposed to Unconditioned Air

In some installation applications, areas (floors, walls) in some rooms will be exposed to unconditioned air (room will be above or next to an unheated garage or storeroom). To countermeasure:

- Verify that carpet is or will be installed (carpet will increase the temperature by three degrees).
- Add insulation between the floor joists.
- · Install radiant heat or another type of heating system to the floor.

#### Installing in an Area with High Humidity Levels

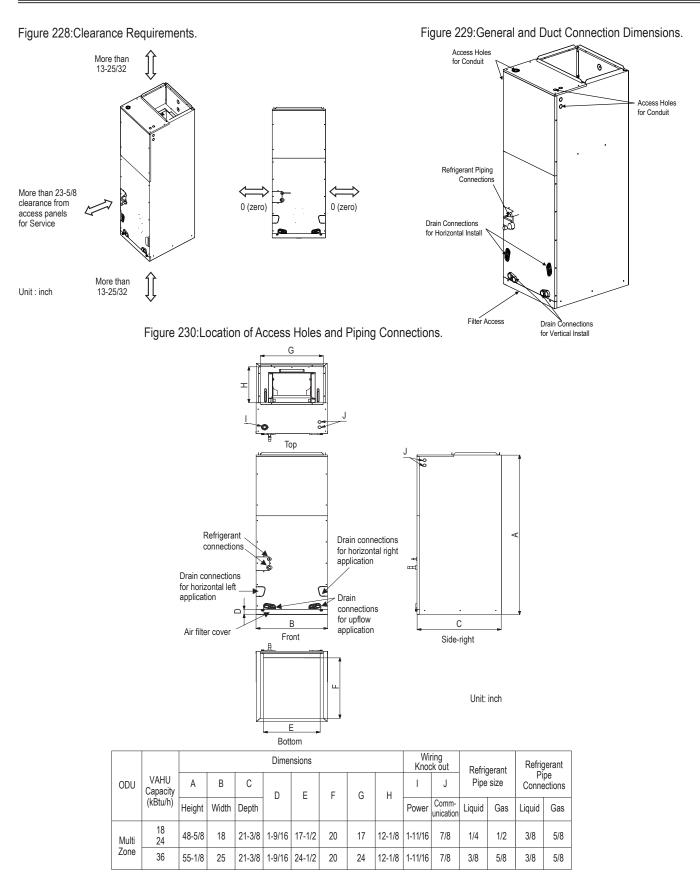
If the environment is prone to humidity levels of 80% or more (near the ocean, lakes, etc.) or where steam could collect in the plenum:

- Install additional insulation to the indoor unit (glass wool insulation >13/32 inches thick).
- Install additional insulation to the refrigerant piping (insulation >13/16 inches thick).
- Seal all gaps between the indoor unit and the ceiling tiles (make the area air tight) so that humidity does not transfer from the plenum to the conditioned space. Also, add a ceiling grille for ventilation.



# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices





Installation and Best Layout Practices

### MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

#### Note:

Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Units can be installed in a choice of vertical upflow, vertical downflow (with optional downflow kit), or horizontal (left or right side) configurations.

### Vertical (Upflow) Installation

- Unit must be positioned properly for plenum / duct installation.
- To maintain proper air flow, minimum height clearance is 14 inches.
- Plenum must be strong and secure enough to support the installation of adapter collars to accommodate duct work.
- Air handler platform must be sturdy enough to support the frame, plus any accessories (e.g., filter box).
- To prevent air leaks, seal all duct work according to local codes, but make sure that filter access is still unobstructed.
- Vibration isolators (field supplied) must be installed between the unit frame and the platform. If necessary, provide the installing contractor with an illustration of where the vibration isolator must be added and how it must be positioned.

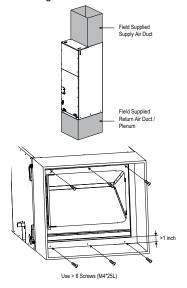
### Note:

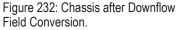
O Do not install the screws on the front and back of the unit; doing so will block filter installation.

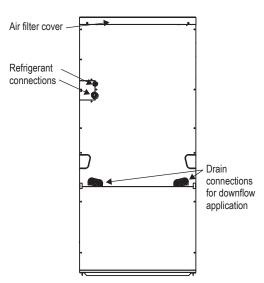
### Vertical (Downflow) Installation

The Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Unit can be field-converted to vertical downflow operation. The optional vertical downflow kit is required. Downflow kit PNDFJ0 is required for 18-24MBH NJ chassis units and downflow kit PNDFK0 is required for 36MBH NK chassis units. The coil must be removed and repositioned in the chassis with the brackets of the downflow kit. For installation details, refer to the instructions included with the kit.

Figure 231:Vertical Installation / Attaching the Bottom Duct.









Installation and Best Layout Practices

#### **Horizontal Installation**

- Units will be installed in horizontal left or horizontal right configuration. Horizontal left is the factory default configuration. For horizontal right, the unit must be field converted. The horizontal right conversion requires removing the internal drain pan from the left side of the unit and reinstalling on the right side. No conversion kit is required. Refer to the installation manual for details.
- Units must be installed so that the access panels face to the side, not facing up or down.
- Installation must be in accordance with all relevant building codes, which will necessitate the installation of an external condensate pan (position the unit in or above the external condensate pan).
- If the units are going to be suspended, use angled steel support brackets with threaded rods to provide support from the bottom. The brackets / threaded rods must be comparatively bigger / longer than the unit, and each must be centered on the part of the frame it supports.
- If the unit will not be suspended, use angled steel support brackets, but also add vibration isolators (field supplied) to avoid sound transmission. If necessary, provide the installing contractor with an illustration of where the vibration isolator must be added and how it must be positioned.
- Unit must be positioned properly for plenum / duct installation.
- Plenum must be strong and secure enough to support the installation of adapter collars to accommodate duct work.

### Note:

To ensure proper drainage for horizontal installations, unit must be installed within  $\pm 1/8$  inches level of the unit's length and width.

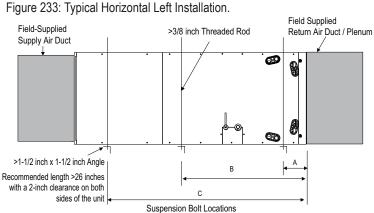


Figure 234: Typical Horizontal Right Installation.

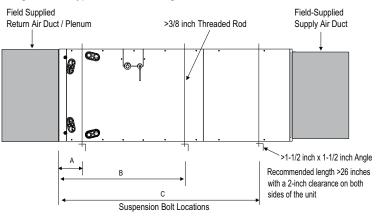


Table 112: Bracket / Bolt Position Dimensions for Horizontal Left and Horizontal Right Installation.

Capacity	[	Dimensions (inches	;)
(Bˈtu/h)	A	В	С
18,000	4	23	41-11/32
24,000	4	23	41-11/32
36,000	4	29	48



Installation and Best Layout Practices

### MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

### **Installing the Ducts**

- Use more than ten (10) screws to securely attach the supply ducts to the unit. To prevent air leaks, seal around the duct opening before the duct is secure.
- To prevent vibration transmission, install flexible connectors between ducts and the unit. The flexible connectors must be made of a heat-resistant material at the discharge connection if an electric heater is installed.
- Duct work must be insulated and covered with vapor barrier when routed through unconditioned spaces. Include enough insulation to prevent condensate from forming on the ducts.
- It will be necessary to add internal acoustical insulation lining for a metal duct system if it does not include a 90° elbow and ten (10) feet between the main duct and the first branch.
- Fibrous glass ducts could be used as a substitute if built and installed in accordance with the most recent edition of the Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Associate (SMACNA) standard.
- Also, fibrous duct work and acoustical insulation lining must also follow National Fire Protection Standard 90A or B as tested by UL Standard 181 for Class 1 air ducts.

### Installing the Drain System

#### **General Specifications**

- To prevent property damage, optimize drain system performance by installing both a primary and secondary drain line, and properly size the condensate traps.
- The primary and secondary drain line must be trapped to allow proper drainage of condensate water. If the secondary drain line is not used, it must be capped.
- O Do not block the filter access panel when installing the condensate drain piping. Prime the primary and secondary condensate traps after running both to the drain pan.
- If the unit is installed above an inhabited space, add a field-supplied external condensate pan that runs underneath the entire frame (to prevent damage from overflow). The additional external condensate line must run from the unit to the external condensate pan.
- Drain all generated condensate from the external condensate pan to an appropriate area. Install a trap in the condensate lines as near to the indoor unit coil as possible.
- For horizontal right operation, the drain pan must be removed from the interior left side of the unit and reinstalled on the right side.
- All condensate must be drained from the external condensate pan to some noticeable area.
- To prevent overflow, the outlet of each trap must be positioned below its connection to the condensate pan.
- All traps must be primed, insulated, and leak tested if located above an inhabited space.
- Use a 3/4-inch PVC male pipe thread fitting at the condensate pan connection. Tighten gently.
- Point the drain hose down for easier flow.
- O Do not just use the pipe joint or PVC / CPVC piping on the indoor unit drain line connections. Use only Teflon tape.
- Design the drain system to plan for winter operation (condensate line will freeze up if condensate does not properly drain away).

Figure 236: Typical Vertical Up/Down Installation Drain System.

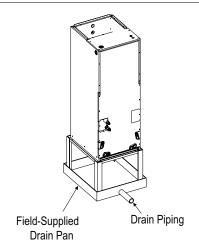
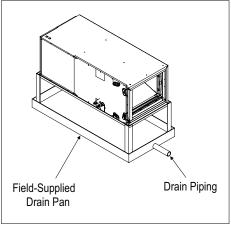
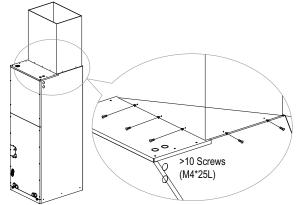


Figure 237: Typical Horizontal Left/Right Installation Drain System.





Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp



# MULTI F MULTI **F** MAX

# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

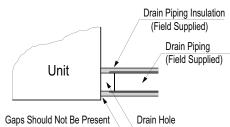
Installation and Best Layout Practices

Figure 239:Installing the U-Trap.

#### **Drain Piping Specifications**

- Drain piping must have downward gradient of at least 1/50 to 1/100; to prevent reverse flow, slope must not be straight up and down.
- 🚫 Do not damage the drain port on the indoor unit when connecting the field-supplied drain piping.

Figure 238:Close up of Drain Piping Connection.



### Insulating the Refrigerant and **Drain Piping**

### 

Ensure all piping is insulated. Exposed piping can cause burns if touched.

#### **Refrigerant Piping Insulation**

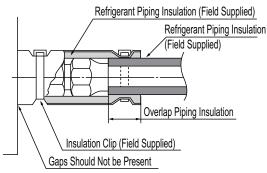
Field-installed vapor and liquid refrigerant piping lines must be properly and completely covered in insulation (up to the indoor unit piping connections) and must comply with federal, state, and local requirements. Any exposed piping will generate condensate or will cause burns if touched. Insulation for this field-installed refrigerant piping must have a minimum heat resistance of 248°F.

If the indoor unit is installed and is operated at an extended period in a highly humid environment (dew point temperature >73°F), however, condensate will form. To prevent this phenomenon, install adiabatic glass wool insulation with a thickness of 7/16 to 13/16 inches thick. Also, install glass wool insulation on all indoor units that are located in the ceiling plenum.

#### **Drain Piping Insulation**

Drain piping insulation must be 7/32 inches thick, minimum.

Figure 242: Close Up of Refrigerant Piping Connection Insulation.



#### **Field-Installed U-Trap Specifications**

### Note:

To prevent leaks cause by a block in the intake air filter, install a U-Trap.

 $A \ge 2-9/16$  inches

 $B \ge 2C$ 

 $C \ge 2 \times SP$ 

SP = External Pressure in, WG

#### Example:

External Pressure= 0.4 in WG  $A \ge 2-9/16$  inches  $B \ge 1-7/12$  inches  $C \ge 19/24$  inches

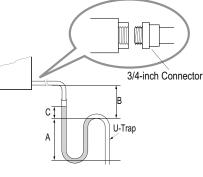
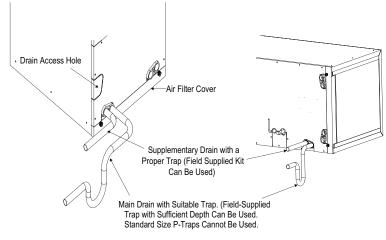


Figure 240: Vertical Primary and Secondary Drain Layout.

#### Figure 241: Horizontal Primary and Secondary Drain Layout.



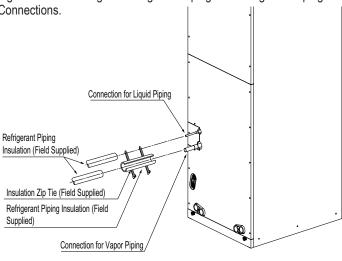


Figure 243: Insulating the Refrigerant Piping and Refrigerant Piping Connections.



Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Power Wiring / Communications Cable Guidelines**

- Follow manufacturer's circuit diagrams in the technical manuals.
- · Confirm power source specifications.
- · Confirm that the electrical capacity is sufficient.
- Starting current must be maintained ±10 percent of the rated current marked on the outdoor unit name plate.
- · Confirm cable thickness specifications.
- It is required that a circuit breaker is installed, especially if conditions could become wet or moist.
- Include a disconnect in the power wiring system, add an air gap contact separation of at least 1/8 inch in each active (phase) conductor.

### **WARNING**

· Loose wiring will cause unit to malfunction, overheat, and catch fire, resulting in severe injury or death.

#### Note:

- Terminal screws will become loose during transport. Properly tighten the terminal connections during installation.
- A voltage drop will cause the following problems:
- Magnetic switch vibration, fuse breaks, or disturbance to the normal function of an overload protection device.
- Compressor will not receive the proper starting current.

### **Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable**

- 1. To access the terminal block, first unscrew the top front panel, and then unscrew the cover from the control box.
- 2. Knockout the access holes for the wiring. Insert the power wiring/ communications cable from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) through the conduits, pass the conduits through the designated access holes, and then insert the conduits into the control box. To prevent electromagnetic interference and product malfunction, leave a space between the power wiring and communications cable outside of the indoor unit.
- Connect the power wiring and communications cables to the appropriate terminals on the indoor unit control board. Verify that the color and terminal numbers from the outdoor unit or branch distribution unit (Multi F MAX systems only) wiring match the color and terminal numbers on the indoor unit.
- Fill in any gaps around the conduit access holes with sealant to prevent foreign particles from entering the indoor unit.

Figure 245:Indoor Unit to Outdoor Unit / Branch Distribution Unit (Multi F MAX systems only) Power Wiring / Communications Cable Connections.

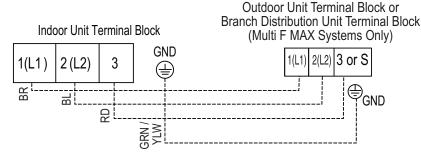
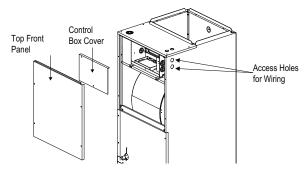
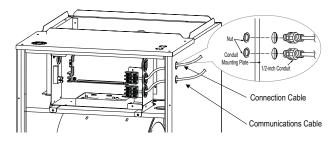


Figure 244:Connecting the Power Wiring and Communications Cable.





180 | VERTICAL-HORIZONTAL



# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

### Installation and Best Layout Practices

### **Controller Options**

Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling indoor units can be used with many LG-supplied wired controllers (sold separately). The wireless handheld controller (Model No. PQWRHQ0FDB) is also an optional accessory with use of the wired controller.

#### Wired Controller Connections

Controllers can connect to the indoor unit in one of two different ways.

- 1. LG Wired Remote Extension Cable with Molex plug (PZCWRC1; sold separately) that connects to the CN-REMO terminal on the indoor unit PCB.
- 2. Field-supplied controller cable that connects to the indoor unit terminal block (must be at least UL2547 or UL1007, 22 AWG, two-core, one-shield core, at least FT-6 rated if local electric and building codes require plenum cable usage).

Figure 246:PZCWRC1 LG Wired Remote Extension Cable.

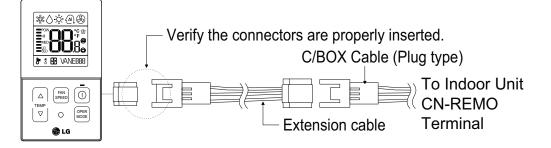
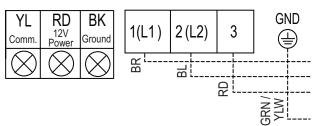


Figure 247:Wired Controller Connection on the Indoor Unit Terminal Block.



Indoor Unit Terminal Block



#### Note:

When using field-supplied controller cable, make sure to connect the yellow to yellow (communications wire), red to red (12V power wire), and black to black (ground wire) terminals from the remote controller to the indoor unit terminal blocks.



# FOUR-WAY VAHU INDOOR UNITS

Installation and Best Layout Practices

# multi **F** multi **F** max

#### Wired Controller Placement

Wired controllers include a sensor to detect room temperature. To maintain comfort levels in the conditioned space, the wired controller must be installed in a location away from direct sunlight, high humidity, and where it could be directly exposed to cold air. Controller must be installed four (4) to five (5) feet above the floor where its LED display can be read easily, in an area with good air circulation, and where it can detect an average room temperature.

 $\bigcirc$  Do not install the wired controller near or in:

- · Drafts or dead spots behind doors and in corners
- · Hot or cold air from ducts
- · Radiant heat from the sun or appliances
- · Concealed pipes and chimneys
- · An area where temperatures are uncontrolled, such as an outside wall

#### Hanging the Wired Controller

- The controller wiring / cable can be installed in one of three directions: top, back, or on the right side. If top or right side installation is desired, remove cable guide grooves on the controller, and then position wiring / cable on applicable side.
- Choose and mark the area of installation, and then screw the wall plate into place (using the provided parts). Install the controller wall plate to fit the electrical box if one is present. Ensure that no gaps exist between the wall plate and the wall itself.
- 3. Arrange wiring / cables so as not to interfere with the controller circuitry. Position the wired controller on the wall plate. Snap into place by pressing the bottom part of the wired controller onto the wall plate. Make sure that no gaps exist between the wired controller and the wall plate on all sides.
- 4. To remove wired controller from the wall plate, insert a screwdriver into the two holes at the bottom. Twist screwdriver to release controller. O Do not damage the controller components when removing.

#### Figure 248:Proper Location for the Wired Controller.

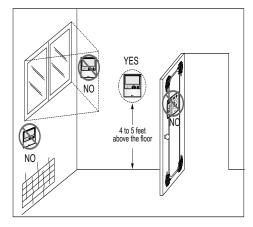


Figure 249:Removing the Cable Guide Grooves.

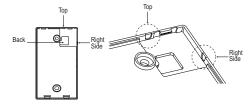
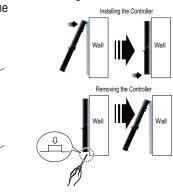


Figure 251:Installing / Removing the Controller.

Figure 250:Attaching the Wall Plate.



#### Assigning the Thermistor for Temperature Detection

Each indoor unit includes a return air thermistor assigned to sense the temperature. If a wired controller is installed, there is a choice of sensing temperature with either the indoor unit return air thermistor or the thermistor in the wired controller. It is also an option to set both thermistors to sense temperature so that indoor unit bases its operation on the first thermistor to reach the designated temperature differential. For applicable indoor units, an optional Remote Temperature Sensor can be used in lieu of the return air thermistor—either alone or in conjunction with a wired controller thermistor as previously described.





# APPLICATION GUIDELINES

"Equipment Selection Procedure" on page 185 "Placement Considerations" on page 192

# **EQUIPMENT SELECTION PROCEDURE**

To choose the multi-zone system that is the most appropriate for the space, as with traditional air-conditioning systems, follow similar protocols outlined in Manual J from the Air Conditioning Contractors of America (ACCA; see www.acca.org).

- 1. Obtain the design conditions, and calculate the maximum cool and heat loads for the structure.
- 2. Select the equipment (choosing the appropriate indoor units and outdoor unit):
  - Determine number of zones.
  - Determine total number of indoor units (refer to zone load calculations when choosing indoor units).
  - Determine number of indoor units allocated to each outdoor unit, considering allowable indoor unit connections, both indoor unit and outdoor unit capacities, and system piping capabilities.
- 3. Determine the corrected capacity for the indoor units and outdoor unit using LATS Multi F software (preferred method) or:
  - System Combination Tables.
  - Capacity Tables (it will be necessary to interpolate).
  - Capacity Coefficient Factors (such as refrigerant line length derates, design condition derates, defrost operation derate [heating mode], altitude derate [if applicable]).
- 4. Compare corrected capacities to load calculations.
- 5. Reselect equipment if necessary.

### **Obtain Design Conditions, Calculate Maximum Cool / Heat Loads**

Obtain the winter outdoor / indoor temperature and summer and winter outdoor / indoor temperature design parameters for the location in which the system is installed. Determine if summer or winter design gains, relative humidity, and building features like skylights, orientation, number of occupants, etc., would change the total heat loss / gain and sensible / latent heat gain, and then calculate the maximum cool and heat loads for the space (using Manual J or energy modeling programs).

### **Select the Equipment**

#### **Determine the Number of Zones**

Multi F and Multi F with LG RED heat pump systems can cool or heat, but not simultaneously. When designing larger-capacity Multi F heat pump systems or a Multi F MAX system, the designer will be able to combine spaces with similar load profiles located near or adjacent to each other into "thermal zones." After combining like spaces into zones that will be served by a single (or grouped) indoor unit(s), calculate the peak cooling and heating loads for each zone.

#### Choosing the Appropriate Indoor Units

Determine the appropriate indoor unit capacity that satisfies the given zone load calculations, and choose how many (and which styles of) indoor units will be required. See the table on the next page for allowable indoor unit to outdoor unit connections, and the maximum number of connectable indoor units on each Multi F and Multi F MAX outdoor unit. When choosing indoor units, also consider the cooling and heating CFM, featured airflow specifications, and static pressure (if applicable) for each indoor unit.

Notid oversizing indoor units in an attempt to increase the air exchange rate in the space. Multi F and Multi F MAX systems are designed for minimum airflow over the coil to maximize latent capacity while cooling, maintain a comfortable, consistent discharge air temperature while heating, and minimize fan motor power consumption. In extreme cases, oversizing the indoor units will affect outdoor unit size selection and compromise the outdoor unit's ability to effectively match the space load(s).

For proper system operation:

1. At least two indoor units must be connected to the outdoor unit.

- 2. Total connected indoor unit nominal capacity must be a minimum 40% and a maximum of 133% of outdoor unit nominal capacity.
- 3. To calculate the connected total indoor unit nominal capacity, simply sum up the nominal capacities of all indoor units.
- For high static duct and vertical-horizontal air handling indoor units, a 1.3 multiplier must first be applied before adding to the sum of other indoor units.

• When high static duct and / or vertical-horizontal air handling indoor units are the only connected indoor units, the multiplier is 1.2.

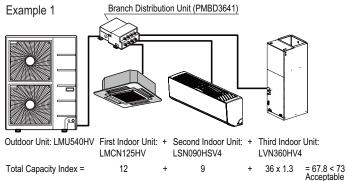
#### Note:

For allocated capacity information, see the combination tables in the "Multi F / Multi F MAX Combination Data Manual" on www.lghvac.com. For performance data, see "Multi F / Multi F MAX Performance Data Manual" on www.lghvac.com. Also refer to the appropriate manuals on www.lghvac.com for combination and capacity data for Multi F with LG RED / Multi F MAX with LG RED units.



# EQUIPMENT SELECTION PROCEDURE

#### **Multiplier Examples**



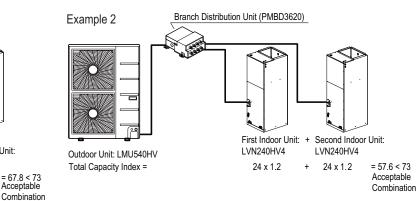


Table 113: Allowable Indoor Unit to Multi F / Multi F MAX with LGRED Outdoor Unit Connections.

Indoor units	Outdoor units									
	Indoor Unit Nominal	LMU18CHV	LMU24CHV	LMU30CHV	LMU36CHV	LMU480HV	LMU540HV	LMU600HV		
Model Type		Maximum No. of Connectable Indoor Units								
	Capacity (Btu/h)	2	3	4	4	8	8	8		
	9,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ART COOL Mirror	12,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0	0	0		
ART COOL Gallery	9,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	12,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	7,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	9,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Standard Wall Mounted	12,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	15,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	24,000	-	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Ceiling Concealed Duct-	9,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Low Static	12,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Ceiling Concealed Duct-	24,000	-	-	0	0	0	0	0		
High Static	36,000	-	-	-	-	0	0	0		
	7,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Four-Way Ceiling Cassette	9,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Tour-way centing casselle	12,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Vertical-Horizontal Air Handler	24,000	-	-	0	0	0	0	0		
	36,000	-	-	-	-	0	0	0		



Table 115: Allowable Indoor Unit to Multi F	Multi F MAX with LGRED Outdoor Unit Connections.
---	--

Indoor units	Outdoor units									
	Indoor Unit Nominal	LMU180HHV	LMU240HHV	LMU300HHV	LMU360HHV	LMU420HHV				
Model Type		Maximum No. of Connectable Indoor Units								
	Capacity (Btu/h)	2	3	4	5	6				
	9,000	0	0	0	0	0				
ART COOL Mirror	12,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0				
ART COOL Gallery	9,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	12,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	7,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	9,000	0	0	0	0	0				
Standard Wall Mounted	12,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	15,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0				
	24,000	-	0	0	0	0				
Ceiling Concealed Duct-	9,000	0	0	0	0	0				
Low Static	12,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0				
Ceiling Concealed Duct-	24,000	-	-	0	0	0				
High Static	36,000	-	-	-	-	0				
	7,000	0	0	0	0	0				
Four-Way Ceiling Cassette	9,000	0	0	0	0	0				
i our-way Cennig Casselle	12,000	0	0	0	0	0				
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0				
	18,000	-	0	0	0	0				
Vertical-Horizontal Air Handler	24,000	-	-	0	0	0				
	36,000	-	-	-	-	0				

#### **Choosing the Appropriate Outdoor Unit**

After all indoor units are properly sized to offset the applicable loads in each zone, select the outdoor unit by choosing a size that meets both the load-cooling requirement, and offsets the sum of the heating load. Then, the system's combination ratio must be evaluated and confirmed it is within the allowable range (the combination ratio compares the nominal capacity of all connected indoor units to the nominal capacity of the outdoor unit serving them). The total nominal capacity of all indoor units must be smaller than the total nominal capacity of the outdoor unit. If the combination ratio is more than 100%, the designer is undersizing the outdoor unit relative to the combined nominal capacity of the connected indoor units. In some designs, oversized indoor units will be unavoidable in the case where the smallest size indoor unit available from LG is larger than what is necessary to satisfy the zone load. This scenario will also occur when an indoor unit selection one size down from the selected unit is slightly short of fulfilling the design load requirements, and the designer must choose the next largest size unit. Sometimes it is required to choose a larger capacity outdoor unit if the installation space is big enough. Also, it will be prudent to oversize the outdoor unit to address those times when the weather conditions will exceed the design conditions, to minimize the possibility of ventilation systems that causes the space temperature to drift outside design parameters, or when the indoor unit's entering air temperature falls outside the approved design temperature range.

		Outdoor Units								
		LMU18CHV	LMU24CHV	LMU30CHV	LMU36CHV	LMU480HV	LMU540HV	LMU600HV		
Rated Capacity	Cooling	17,000	20,000	30,000	32,000	48,000	52,500	60,000		
(Btu/h)*	Heating	22,000	24,000	32,000	36,000	54,000	58,000	64,000		
Connectable	Minimum No. of Connectable IDUs	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
Indoor	Maximum No. of Connectable IDUs	2	3	4	4	8	8	8		
Units	Maximum Capacity Index	24,000	33,000	40,000	48,000	65,000	73,000	81,000		

Table 114: Multi F / Multi F Max Rated Outdoor Unit Capacity.



Table 116: Multi F / Multi F MAX with LGRED Rated Outdoor Unit Capacity.

				Outdoor Units		
		LMU180HHV	LMU240HHV	LMU300HHV	LMU360HHV	LMU420HHV
Rated Capacity	Cooling	18,000	24,000	28,400	36,000	42,000
(Btu/h)*	Heating	22,000	26,000	28,600	41,000	45,000
Connectable	Minimum No. of Connectable IDUs	2	2	2	2	2
Indoor	Maximum No. of Connectable IDUs	2	3	4	5	6
Units	Maximum Capacity Index	24,000	33,000	40,000	48,000	56,000

### **Determine the Corrected Capacity**

The *corrected* cooling / heating capacity is different from the rated cooling / heating capacity. The corrected capacity includes changes in unit performance after considering design temperatures, available capacity that can be allocated from the outdoor unit, pressure drop due to refrigerant line length, defrost operation in heating mode, and (if applicable) altitude. Depending on the location of the building, additional capacity correction factors will need to be applied.

#### Using the Outdoor Unit Cooling and Heating Capacity Tables

Rated cooling capacity ratings are obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 80°F dry bulb (DB) and 67°F wet bulb (WB), and outdoor ambient conditions of 95°F dry bulb (DB) and 75°F wet bulb (WB). Rated heating capacity ratings are obtained with air entering the indoor unit at 70°F dry bulb (DB) and 60°F wet bulb (WB) and outdoor ambient conditions of 47°F dry bulb (DB) and 43°F wet bulb (WB).

To evaluate the total outdoor unit capacity at design conditions perform a selection using LATS Multi F software (preferred method) or reference the Performance Data Capacity Tables. All design temperatures are not explicitly shown in the charts, therefore, interpolation will be necessary to calculate the capacity for specific design conditions. Based on the premise that capacity follows a linear curve, the following formula can be applied:

(y - y1) / (y2 - y1) = (x - x1) / (x2 - x1)

Where

- y = Missing Capacity (Capacity at the Design Temperature).<sup>1</sup>
- y1 = Capacity at Lower Temperature (Smaller value of the two nearest published TC datapoints).
- y2 = Capacity at Higher Temperature (Higher value of the two nearest published TC datapoints).
- x = Design Temperature (Temperature not shown in published capacity tables).<sup>2</sup>
- x1 = (Smaller value of the two nearest published temperature datapoints).
- x2 = (Larger value of the two nearest published temperature datapoints).

<sup>1</sup>Median between two published Total Capacity [TC] Btu/h datapoints in the capacity table.

<sup>2</sup>Median between two nearest published temperature datapoints.

#### Using the Indoor Unit Cooling and Heating Capacity Tables

The datapoints shown in the indoor unit cooling and heating capacity charts are based on (and convey) an indoor unit operating with maximum possible refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit and before any derates are applied. In other words, the capacities displayed reflect what the indoor unit would produce if it was the only indoor unit that required capacity, and the outdoor unit did not have to allocate any capacity to another indoor unit.

System operation with a combination of indoor units is not conveyed in these charts, however, the information can be used to calculate indoor unit allocated capacity (without using the system combination tables). Simply calculate by using the formula:

Qiuu(collini) – Qouu(lateu) X Qiuu(lateu)	Qidu(combi) = Qodu(rated) x Qid	du(rated)
---	---------------------------------	-----------

Where

ΣQidu(rated)

Qidu(combi) = Individual Indoor Unit Combination Capacity.

- Qodu(rated) = Outdoor Unit Rated Capacity.
- Qidu(rated) = Individual Indoor Unit Rated Capacity.

ΣQidu(rated) = Total Connected Indoor Unit Rated Capacity.

#### Note:

• The formula can be used to find individual indoor unit capacity for Multi F MAX / Multi F MAX with LGRED systems.

· A more accurate method to determine expected capacity would be to apply the outdoor unit's corrected capacity instead of rated capacity.



#### Using the System Combination Tables

*Multi* **F** system combination tables illustrate how each indoor unit receives a percentage of total outdoor unit rated capacity. Allocation is based on:

Combinations of Non-Ducted Indoor Units

· Combinations of Ducted Indoor Units

· Combinations of Mixed Non-Ducted and Ducted Indoor Units

*Multi F MAX system combination tables* only show the total connected indoor unit capacity, but individual indoor unit capacity can be calculated using the formula:

Qidu(combi) = Qodu(rated) x Qidu(rated)

ΣQidu(rated)

### Note:

A more accurate method to determine expected capacity would be to apply the outdoor unit's corrected capacity instead of rated capacity.

### **Capacity Coefficient Factors**

#### **Refrigerant Line Length Derates**

For air-cooled systems, a capacity correction factor will have to be applied to account for the length of the system's refrigerant pipe. Rate of change in capacity due to increased piping lengths is shown in the tables below and on the next page.

Table 117: Multi F / Multi F with LGRED Outdoor Unit (Multiple Piping) to Indoor Unit Refrigerant Line Length Derates.

Piping Length (feet)	Cooling Capacity (%)	Heating Capacity (%)
7,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
25.0	100.0	100.0
32.8	98.4	99.2
49.2	95.8	97.8
65.6	93.2	96.4
82.0	90.6	95.0
9,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models	•	•
25.0	100.0	100.0
32.8	98.0	99.0
49.2	94.8	97.4
65.6	91.6	95.8
82.0	88.4	94.2
12,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models	·	·
25.0	100.0	100.0
32.8	97.6	98.6
49.2	93.8	96.4
65.6	89.9	94.1
82.0	86.1	91.9
15,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
25.0	100.0	100.0
32.8	97.2	98.2
49.2	93.0	95.4
65.6	88.8	92.6
82.0	84.6	89.8
18,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
25.0	100.0	100.0
32.8	98.6	99.6
49.2	96.4	99.0
65.6	94.1	98.3
82.0	91.9	97.7
24,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
25.0	100.0	100.0
32.8	98.2	99.2
49.2	95.4	98.0
65.6	92.4	96.6
82.0	89.6	95.4



# **EQUIPMENT SELECTION PROCEDURE**

Table 118: Multi F MAX / Multi F MAX with LGRED Outdoor Unit to Branch Distribution Unit Refrigerant Line Length Derates.

Main Piping Length (feet)	16.4	32.8	49.2	65.6	82.0	98.4	114.8	131.2	147.6	164.0	180.4
Cooling Capacity (%)	100.0	98.8	97.3	95.8	94.3	92.8	91.3	89.8	88.3	86.8	85.3
Heating Capacity (%)	100.0	99.6	99.2	98.7	98.3	97.8	97.4	96.9	96.5	96.0	95.6

Figure 252: Multi F MAX / Multi F MAX with LGRED Outdoor Unit to Branch Distribution Unit Refrigerant Line Length Derate Chart.

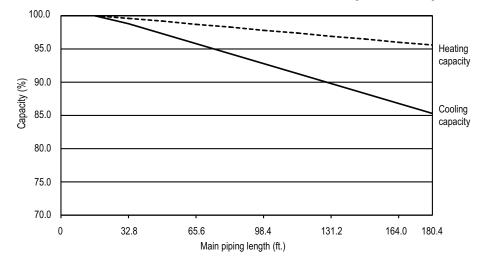


Table 119: Multi F MAX and Multi F MAX with L	GRED Branch Distribution	n Unit to Indoor Unit Refrig	erant Line Length Derates
			Siant Line Length Derates.

Piping Length (feet)	Cooling Capacity (%)	Heating Capacity (%)
7,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
16.4	100.0	100.0
32.8	98.0	99.5
49.2	96.0	98.9
,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
16.4	100.0	100.0
32.8	97.5	98.8
49.2	95.0	97.5
2,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
16.4	100.0	100.0
32.8	97.0	98.3
49.2	94.0	96.5
5,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
16.4	100.0	100.0
32.8	97.2	98.2
49.2	93.0	95.4
8,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
16.4	100.0	100.0
32.8	98.3	99.5
49.2	96.5	99.0
4,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
16.4	100.0	100.0
32.8	97.8	99.2
49.2	95.5	98.4
6,000 Btu/h Indoor Unit Models		
16.4	100.0	100.0
32.8	97.9	98.8
49.2	95.7	97.6



• Reference load calculations for actual cooling and heating capacities (applies in 99% of applications - consider total load when latent load

Use caution when sizing to meet listed capacity specifications for the scheduled manufacturer's equipment.

#### Derate factor 0.98 0.95 At 85% outdoor air relative humidity.

Entering DB (°F)

The frost accumulation factor does not account for effects of snow accumulation restricting airflow through the outdoor unit coil.

26.6 32.0

0.86

0.93

37.4 41.0

0.96

0.93

44.6

1.0

Table 120: Outdoor Unit Frost Accumulation Factor (Heating)<sup>1</sup>.

19.4

23.0

#### Altitude Correction Factor

The impact of air density must be considered on systems installed at a significant altitude above sea level, therefore, locally accepted altitude correction factors must be applied.

#### **Defrost Correction Factor for Heating Operation**

The outdoor unit heating capacity will need to be adjusted for frost accumulation on air-cooled systems. If design day conditions are below the dewpoint of the surrounding air, frost will not be a problem and no correction factor is needed. In certain weather conditions, however, frost will form and accumulate on the air-cooled outdoor unit coil and impact the coils ability to transfer heat. If significant frost accumulates on the outdoor unit coil, a defrost algorithm will start automatically. The timing between defrost periods is determined by the system's ability to achieve a target head pressure value.

Capacity and AHRI ratings tables do not factor in capacity reduction when frost has accumulated on the condenser coil, nor during defrost operation.

Integrated heating capacity values can be obtained using the formula:

#### $A = B \times C$

Where:

- A = Integrated Heating Capacity.
- B = Value found in the Capacity Table.
- C = Correction Factor for Frost Accumulation Factor (from Table 101).

#### Note:

There will be temporary reduction in capacity when frost / ice accumulates on the outside surface of the outdoor unit heat exchanger. The level of capacity reduction depends on a number of factors, for example, outdoor temperature (°F DB), relative humidity (RH), and the amount of frost present.

### Check the Indoor and Outdoor Unit Selection(s)

Compare the corrected cooling and heating capacities to the load calculations. Is each capacity sufficient for the zone it serves? For each indoor unit, the corrected capacity must be at least equal to the total of the cooling design load (plus ventilation load, if applicable) for the space(s) served by the indoor unit. For each indoor unit, the corrected capacity also must be at least equal to the total of the heating design load (plus ventilation load, if applicable) for the space(s) and / or thermal zones served by the indoor unit.

The outdoor unit selected must be large enough to offset the total cooling load for all spaces it serves (account for ventilation air cooling load if the ventilation air has not been pretreated to room neutral conditions). The outdoor unit must also be large enough to offset the total heating load for all spaces it serves.

If the corrected heating capacity ratio exceeds 100%, reselect the equipment, or change the system design by moving some of the load to another system.

### System Sizing Check Formulas

1. Outdoor Unit Rated Capacity.

· Understand the design safety factors.

- Q<sub>odu(rated)</sub> (From capacity tables).
- 2. Outdoor Unit Capacity at Ti, To Temperature. Q<sub>odu(Ti, To)</sub> (From capacity tables).

Conclusions and Recommendations

#### 3 Outdoor Unit Capacity Coefficient Factor.

· Verify that the sensible load of the zone is satisfied.

 $F_{(Ti, To)} = Q_{odu(Ti, To)} / Q_{odu(rated)}$ 

is greater than 30%).

4. Piping Correction Factor (From Capacity Coefficient

5. Individual Indoor Unit Combination Capacity.  $Q_{idu (combi)} = Q_{odu(rated)} \times Q_{idu(rated)} / Q_{idu(rated-total)}$ 

#### 6. Individual Indoor Unit Actual Capacity.

 $Q_{idu (actual)} = Q_{odu(combi)} \times F_{(Ti, To)} \times F_{(length, altitude)}$ 

MULTI F EQUIPMENT SELECTION PROCEDURE MULTI **F** MAX

LG





Factor Tables). F<sub>(length)</sub> for each piping length

**B**LG

### Selecting the Best Location for the Indoor Units

#### Note:

Select a location for installing the indoor units that will meet the following conditions:

- Indoor Units (IDUs) must not be placed in an environment where the IDUs will be exposed to harmful volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or in environments where there is improper air make up or supply or inadequate ventilation. If there are concerns about VOCs in the environment where the IDUs are installed, proper air make up or supply and/ or adequate ventilation must be provided. Additionally, in buildings where IDUs will be exposed to VOCs consider a factory-applied epoxy coating to the fan coils for each IDU.
- Within allowable parameters for proper connection to the outdoor unit (or Branch Distribution unit, if a Multi F MAX system).
- · So that condensation drainage can be conveniently routed away.
- · Include enough space around the indoor unit so that it is accessible for maintenance and service purposes.
- Where electrical noise / electromagnetic waves will not affect indoor unit operation. Maintain proper distances between the indoor units and electric wires, audio and visual appliances, breaker / circuit panels, etc. If the frequency signal of the appliance is unstable, then install the indoor unit a minimum of ten (10) feet away, and run the power and transmission cables through a conduit.
- An area that is level and with enough strength to bear the weight of the indoor unit(s).
- No obstacles to air circulation around the unit; keep proper distances from ceilings, doorways, floor, walls, etc.
- · An area where operation sound won't disturb occupants.
- An area that does not expose the indoor unit(s) to heat, water, steam, oil splattering or spray.

### Selecting the Best Location for the Branch Distribution (BD) Unit

#### Note:

Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

Branch Distribution (BD) units are used only with Multi F MAX / Multi F MAX with LGRED systems to distribute the refrigerant from the outdoor unit to up to eight indoor units. Select location indoors that will meet the following conditions:

- Within allowable parameters for proper connection to the Multi F MAX / Multi F MAX with LGRED outdoor unit and indoor unit(s); refrigerant piping and wire lengths must not exceed amounts specified by LG Electronics, U.S.A., Inc.
- Condensate drain piping is not required.
- Ensure there is enough space in the installation area for service purposes; install the refrigerant piping and electrical wiring system in an easily accessible location.
- · Level where there is enough strength to bear the weight of the BD unit.
- 🛇 Do not install the BD unit in a location where it would be subjected to strong radiation heat from heat sources.
- 🛇 Avoid an installation environment where the BD unit would be exposed to heat, water, steam, oil splattering or spray.
- Install the unit in a location where any sound it generates will not disturb occupants in the surrounding rooms.
- No obstacles to air circulation around the unit; keep proper distances from ceilings, doorways, floor, walls, etc.
- Where high-frequency electrical noise / electromagnetic waves will not affect operation. Maintain proper distances between the BD unit(s) and electric wires, audio and visual appliances, breaker / circuit panels, etc.

### Selecting the Best Location for the Outdoor Unit ADANGER

To avoid the possibility of fire,  $\bigcirc$  do not install the unit in an area where combustible gas will generate, flow, stagnate, or leak. Failure to do so will cause serious bodily injury or death.

### WARNING

 $\bigcirc$  Do not install the unit in a location where acidic solution and spray (sulfur) are often used as this will cause serious bodily injury or death.  $\bigcirc$  Do not use the unit in environments where oil, steam, or sulfuric gas are present as this will cause serious bodily injury or death.

### **A**CAUTION

When deciding on a location to place the outdoor unit, be sure to choose an area where run-off from defrost will not accumulate and freeze on sidewalks or driveways which will create unsafe conditions.

#### Note:

Select a location for installing the outdoor unit that will meet the following general conditions:

- · A location strong enough to bear the weight of the outdoor unit.
- A location that allows for optimum air flow and is easily accessible for inspection, maintenance, and service.

### Selecting the Best Location for the Outdoor Unit, continued.

- Where piping between the outdoor unit, indoor unit(s), and BD units (Multi F MAX systems only) are within allowable limits.
- Include space for drainage to ensure condensate flows properly out of the unit when it is in heating mode. O Avoid placing the outdoor unit in a low-lying area where water could accumulate.



- Where it will not be subjected to direct thermal radiation from other heat sources, nor an area that would not expose the outdoor unit to heat or steam like discharge from boiler stacks, chimneys, steam relief ports, other air conditioning units, kitchen vents, plumbing vents, and other sources of extreme temperatures.
- Where high-frequency electrical noise / electromagnetic waves will not affect operation.
- Where operating sound from the unit will not disturb inhabitants of surrounding buildings.
- Where the unit will not be exposed to direct, strong winds.

#### **Rooftop Installations**

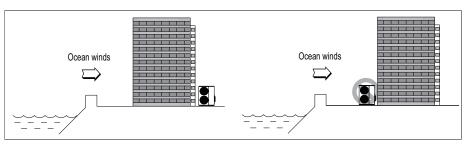
If the outdoor unit is installed on a roof structure, be sure to level the unit. Ensure the roof structure and anchoring method are adequate for the unit location. Consult local codes regarding rooftop mounting.

#### **Oceanside Installation Precautions**

- Install the outdoor unit on the side of the building opposite from direct ocean winds.
- · Select a location with good drainage.
- Periodically clean dust or salt particles off of the heat exchanger with water.
- O Avoid installing the outdoor unit where it would be directly exposed to ocean winds.

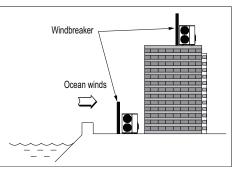
#### Note:

Ocean winds will cause corrosion, particularly on the condenser and evaporator fins, which, in turn could cause product malfunction or inefficient performance.



### Note:

Additional anti-corrosion treatment will need to be applied to the outdoor unit at oceanside locations. If the outdoor unit must be placed in a location where it would be subjected to direct ocean winds, install a concrete windbreaker strong enough to block any winds. Windbreaker height and width must be more than 150% of the outdoor unit, and be installed at least 27-1/2 inches away from the outdoor unit to allow for airflow.



#### Planning for Snow and Ice

In climates that experience snow buildup, place the unit on a raised platform to ensure proper condenser airflow. The raised support platform must be high enough to allow the unit to remain above possible snow drifts. Mount the unit on a field-provided stand that is higher than the maximum anticipated snowfall for the location. Design the mounting base to prevent snow accumulation on the platform in front or back of the unit case. If necessary, provide a field fabricated hood to keep snow and ice and/or drifting snow from accumulating on the coil surfaces. Use inlet and discharge duct or hoods to prevent snow or rain from accumulating on the fan inlet and outlet guards. Best practice prevents snow from accumulating on top of the unit. Consider tie-down requirements in case of high winds or where required by local codes.



# MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

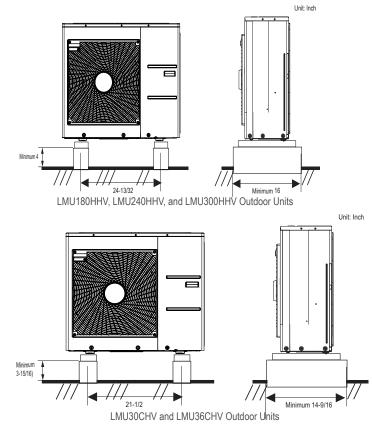


Table 121: Outdoor Unit Foundation Specifications.

Outdoor Unit Platform Requirements Figure 253: Outdoor Unit Foundation Requirements.

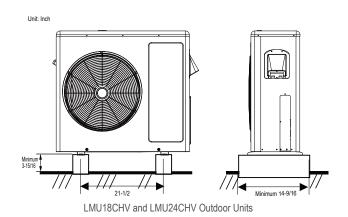
Outdoor Unit Type	Bolt Type	Concrete Height	Bolt Depth
LMU180HHV, LMU240HHV, LMU300HHV, LMU18CHV, LMU24CHV, LMU30CHV, LMU36CHV	M10-J	Minimum Four (4) Inches	Minimum Three (3) Inches
LMU360HHV, LMU420HHV, LMU480HV, LMU540HV,LMU600HV	M10-J	Minimum Eight (8) Inches	Minimum Three (3) Inches

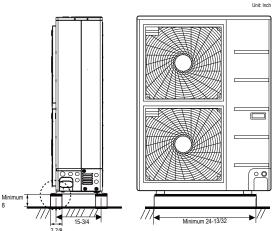
#### Bolting the Outdoor Unit to the Platform

- 1. Ensure that the concrete platform will not degrade easily, and has enough strength to bear the weight of the unit.
- 2. Include an H-beam support. Firmly attach the corners, otherwise the support will bend.
- 3. Use a hexagon nut.
- 4. Use anti-vibration material.
- 5. Include enough space around the concrete foundation for condensate drainage.
- 6. Seal all wiring and piping access holes to prevent bugs from entering the unit.

### **Concrete Platform Specifications**

- Concrete foundations must be made of one part cement, two parts sand, and four parts gravel.
- The surface of the foundation must be finished with mortar with rounded edges, and weatherproofed.





LMU360HHV, LMU420HHV, LMU480HV, LMU540HV, LMU600HV Outdoor Units

#### Figure 254: Bolting the Outdoor Unit to the Platform.

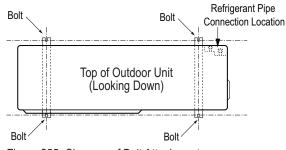
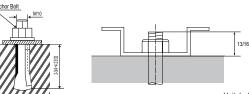


Figure 255: Close up of Bolt Attachment.





#### 194 | APPLICATION GUIDELINES

Unit: Inch

G

#### **Tie-Downs and Lightening Protection**

Tie-Downs

- The strength of the roof must be checked before installing the outdoor units.
- If the installation site is prone to high winds or earthquakes, when installing on the wall or roof, securely anchor the mounting base using a field-provided tie-down configuration approved by a local professional engineer.
- The overall tie-down configuration must be approved by a local professional engineer. Always refer to local code when using a wind restraint system.

#### Lightening Protection

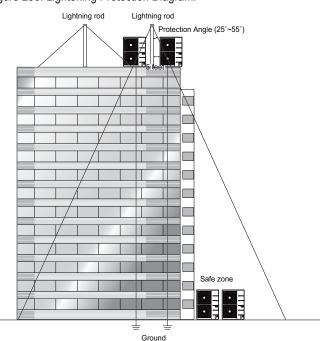
• To protect the outdoor unit from lightning, it must be placed within the specified lightning safety zone.

Table 122: Safety Zone Specifications.

Building Height (feet)	66	98	148	197
Protection Angle (°)	55	45	35	25

- Power cable and communication cable must be installed five (5) feet away from lightning rod.
- A high-resistance ground system must be included to protect against induced lightning or indirect strike.

#### Figure 256: Lightening Protection Diagram.



#### Note:

If the building does not include lightning protection, the outdoor unit will be damaged from a lightening strike. Inform the customer of this possibility in advance.

#### **Outdoor Unit Service Access and Allowable Clearances**

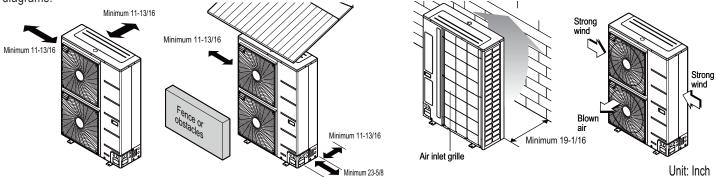
Appropriate airflow through the outdoor unit coil is critical for proper unit operation.

- Include enough space for airflow and for service access. If installing multiple outdoor units, 🛇 avoid placing the units where the discharge of one unit will blow into the inlet side of an adjacent unit.
- If an awning is built over the unit to prevent direct sunlight or rain exposure, make sure that the discharge air of the outdoor unit isn't restricted.

 $\bigcirc$ 

• No obstacles to air circulation around the unit; keep proper distances from ceilings, fences, floor, walls, etc. (Install a fence to prevent pests from damaging the unit or unauthorized individuals from accessing it.)

When installing the outdoor unit, consider service, inlet, and outlet, and minimum allowable space requirements as illustrated in the following diagrams.



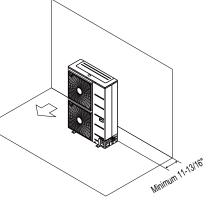
Ensure that the space at the back of the outdoor unit is a minimum of 11-13/16 inches, and include a minimum of 23-5/8 inches at the right side of the unit for service.

If the outdoor unit discharge side faces a wall, include a minimum of 19-11/16 inches between the outdoor unit and the wall. Install the outdoor unit so that the discharge port is set at a right angle to the wind direction.



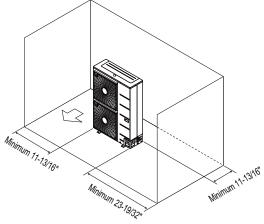
Clearance Requirements when Different Obstacles are Present (Unit: Inch).

Obstacle on the suction side only.

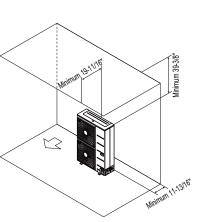


Obstacles above and on the air intake side.

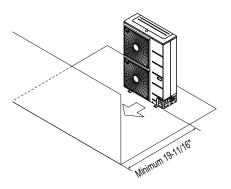
Obstacles on the suction side and on both left and right sides.

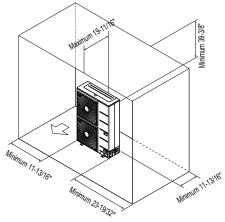


Obstacles above and on the air intake side. Obstacles above, on the air intake side, and on both left and right sides

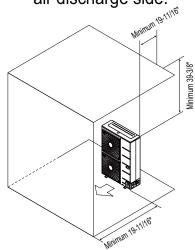


Obstacle just on the air discharge side.





Obstacles above and on the air discharge side.



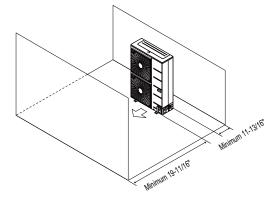
Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp



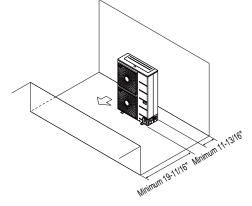
# **PLACEMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

Clearance Requirements when Different Obstacles are Present, continued. (Unit: Inch)

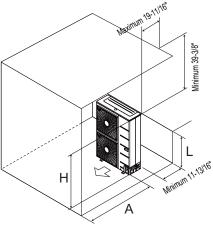
Where there are obstacles on both suction and discharge sides (discharge side obstacle is higher than the outdoor unit).



Where there are obstacles on both suction and discharge sides (discharge side obstacle is lower than the outdoor unit).



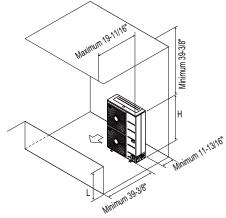
Where there are obstacles above, and on both suction and discharge sides (discharge side obstacle is higher than the outdoor unit).



	L	A					
	0 < L ≤ 1/2 H	29-1/32 inches					
L≤H	1/2 H < L	39-3/8 inches					
H < L	Set Stand as: L ≤ H						

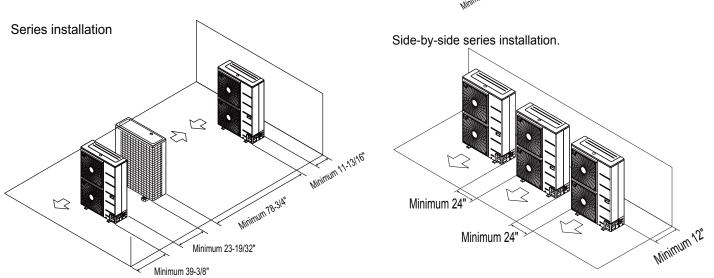
If a stand is necessary, it must be contained (not open frame) to prevent the discharge air from short cycling.

Where there are obstacles above, and on both suction and discharge sides (discharge side obstacle is lower than the outdoor unit).



Note:

"L" must be lower than "H". If a stand is necessary, it must be contained (not open frame) to prevent the discharge air from short cycling.





# REFRIGERANT PIPING DESIGN & LAYOUT BEST PRACTICES

"Design Guideline Summary" on page 199 "Creating a Balanced System" on page 203 "Condensate Drain Piping" on page 204

# **REFRIGERANT PIPING DESIGN**

Design Guideline Summary

The following are examples of manual pipe size calculations. Designers are highly encouraged to use LATS for Multi F systems.

### **Device Connection Limitations**

- The minimum number of connected and operating indoor units to Multi F / Multi F MAX systems is two, taking into consideration of the minimum combination ratio.
- The maximum number of indoor units for each Multi F / Multi F MAX heat pump systems is:

LMU18CHV = 2	LMU24CHV = 3	LMU30CHV = 4	LMU36CHV = 4	LMU480HV = 8	LMU540HV = 8	LMU600HV = 8
LMU180HHV = 2	LMU2401	HHV = 3	LMU300HHV = 4	LMU360H	HV = 5	LMU420HHV = 6

One of the most critical elements of multi-zone systems is the refrigerant piping. The following pages list pipe length limits that must be followed in the design of Multi F and Multi F MAX refrigerant pipe systems:

### **Using Refrigerant Components**

Field-supplied elbows are allowed as long as they are designed for use with R410A refrigerant. The designer, however, must be cautious with the quantity and size of fittings used, and must account for the additional pressure losses in equivalent pipe length calculation for each branch. The equivalent pipe length of each elbow must be added to each pipe segment. Table 124:Equivalent Piping Length for Elbows, Y-branches, and Branch Distribution Units.

Component		Size (Inches)					
Component	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4		
Elbow (ft.)	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	1.2		
Y-Branch Kit (ft., Multi F MAX systems only) <sup>1</sup>	1.6						
Branch Distribution Unit (ft., Multi F MAX systems only)	8.2						

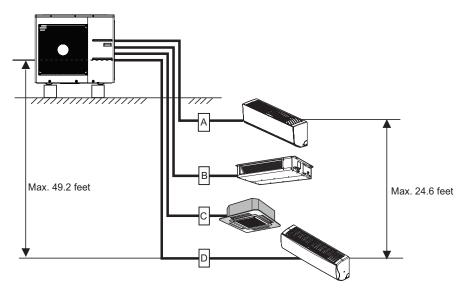
<sup>1</sup>Kit contains two Y-branches: one for liquid and one for vapor.

### Multi F System

Example: LMU36CHV outdoor unit with four (4) indoor units connected. ODU: Outdoor Unit.

IDU: Indoor Unit.

A, B, C, D: Pipes from Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit.



#### Table 125: Multi F Outdoor Unit Refrigerant Piping System Limitations.

Outdoor Unit	Minimum Length for Each	Maximum	Piping Length	to Each Indo	Maximum Total Piping Length for Each System (ft.)	
	Pipe (ft.)	А	В	С	D	System (ft.)
LMU18CHV	10	82	82	-	-	164
LMU24CHV	10	82	82	82	-	246.1
LMU30CHV	10	82	82	82	82	246.1
LMU36CHV	10	82	82	82	82	246.1



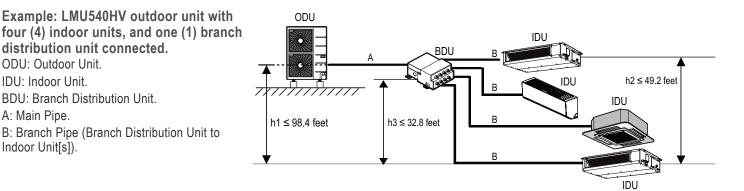
# REFRIGERANT PIPING DESIGN

### Design Guideline Summary



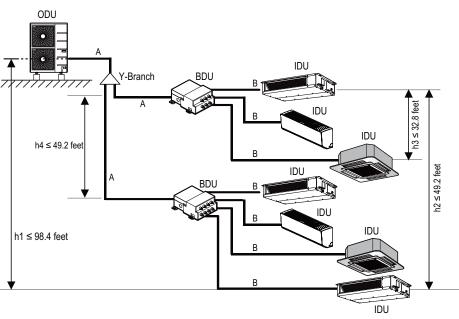
The following are examples of manual pipe size calculations. Designers are highly encouraged to use LATS for Multi F systems.

### Multi F MAX System with One Branch Distribution Unit



### Multi F MAX System with Two Branch Distribution Units

Example: LMU540HV outdoor unit with seven (7) indoor units, and two (2) branch distribution units connected. ODU: Outdoor Unit. IDU: Indoor Unit. BD: Branch Distribution Unit(s). ΣA: Main Pipe. ΣB: Branch Pipe (Branch Distribution Unit[s] to Indoor Unit[s]).



#### Table 126: Multi F MAX Outdoor Unit Refrigerant Piping System Limitations.

	Total piping length (	≤475.7 feet				
	Main pipe (Outdoor Unit to	Minimum	10 feet			
Pipe Length	Branch Distribution Units: ΣA)	Maximum	≤180.4 feet			
Pipe Length (ELF = Equivalent Length of pipe in Feet)	Total branch piping lo	ength (ΣB)	≤295.3 feet			
	Branch pipe (Branch Distribu-	Minimum	10 feet			
	tion Units to Indoor Units: B)	Maximum	≤49.2 feet			
Elevation Differential	If outdoor unit is above or bel	≤98.4 feet				
(All Elevation	Between the farthest two i	≤49.2 feet				
Limitations are Measured in Actual	Between branch distributior connected indoor u	≤32.8 feet				
Feet)	Between branch distribu	≤49.2 feet				

#### Table 127: Multi F MAX Piping Sizes.

Piping	Main Pipe A (inch)	Branch Pipe B
Liquid	Ø3/8	Depends on the size
Gas	Ø3/4	of the indoor unit piping

A: Main Pipe.

Indoor Unit[s]).



# **REFRIGERANT PIPING DESIGN**

### **Design Guideline Summary**

The following are examples of manual pipe size calculations. Designers are highly encouraged to use LATS for Multi F systems.

#### Multi F with LGRED System

Example: LMU300HHV outdoor unit with four (4) indoor units connected. ODU: Outdoor Unit.

IDU: Indoor Unit.

A, B, C, D: Pipes from Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit.

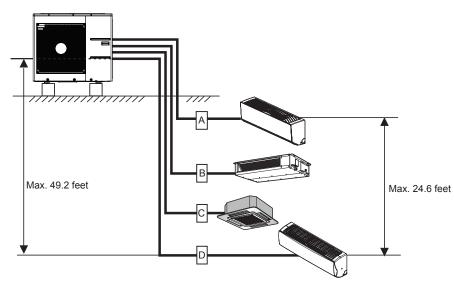
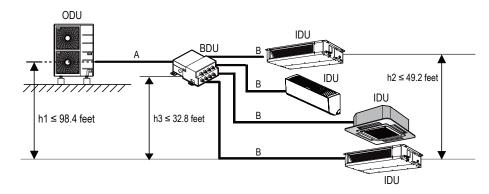


Table 128:Multi F with LGRED Outdoor Unit Refrigerant Piping System Limitations.

Outdoor Unit	Minimum Length for Each Pipe			Maximum Total Piping Length for Each System	Maximum Height Difference (Max. [ft.])	Maximum Height Difference (Max. [ft.])		
	(ft.)	А	В	С	D	(ft.)	Outdoor Unit ~ Indoor Unit	Indoor Únit ~ Índóor Unit
LMU180HHV	10	82	82	-	-	164	49.2	24.6
LMU240HHV	10	82	82	82	-	246.1	49.2	24.6
LMU300HHV	10	82	82	82	82	246.1	49.2	24.6

### Multi F MAX with LGRED System with One Branch Distribution Unit

Example: LMU360HHV outdoor unit with four (4) indoor units and one (1) branch distribution unit connected. ODU: Outdoor Unit. IDU: Indoor Unit. BDU: Branch Distribution Unit. A: Main Pipe. B: Branch Pipe (Branch Distribution Unit to Indoor Unit[s]).



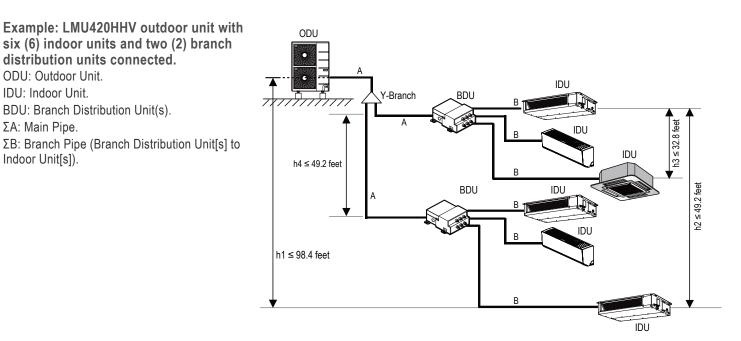


# **REFRIGERANT PIPING DESIGN**

**Design Guideline Summary** 

The following are examples of manual pipe size calculations. Designers are highly encouraged to use LATS for Multi F systems.

### Multi F MAX with LGRED System with Two Branch Distribution Units



#### Table 129: Multi F MAX with LGRED Outdoor Unit Refrigerant Piping System Limitations.

	Total piping length (	≤475.7 feet	
	Main pipe (Outdoor Unit to	Minimum	10 feet
Pipe Length (ELF = Equivalent Length of pipe in Feet)	Branch Distribution Units: ΣA)	Maximum	≤180.4 feet
Length of pipe in Feet)	Total branch piping lo	ength (ΣB)	≤295.3 feet
	Branch pipe (Branch Distribu-	Minimum	10 feet
	tion Units to Indoor Units: B)	Maximum	≤49.2 feet
Elevation Differential	If outdoor unit is above or bel	≤98.4 feet	
(All Elevation	Between the farthest two i	≤49.2 feet	
Limitations are Measured in Actual	Between branch distributior connected indoor u	≤32.8 feet	
Feet)	Between branch distribu	≤49.2 feet	

#### Table 130: Multi F MAX with LGRED Piping Sizes.

Piping	Main Pipe A (inch)	Branch Pipe B
Liquid	Ø3/8	Depends on the size
Gas	Ø3/4	of the indoor unit piping



# **REFRIGERANT PIPING DESIGN**

Creating a Balanced System / Manual Layout Procedure

### **Creating a Balanced / Quality Piping System**

Unlike designing duct-work or chilled and hot water pipe systems where balancing dampers, ball valves, orifices, circuit setters, or other flow control devices can be installed to modify or balance the flow of cooling medium, these cannot be used in a Multi F system. Therefore, variable refrigerant flow systems have to be designed to be "self balanced." Balanced liquid refrigerant distribution is solely dependent on the designer using the correct pipe size for each segment. Pipe sizing considerations include pipe length, pipe segment pressure drop relative to other pipe segments in the system, type and quantity of elbows, bends present, fitting installation orientation, and end use device elevation differences.

### Note:

○ The designer must avoid creating excessive pressure drop. When liquid refrigerant is subjected to excessive pressure drop, liquid refrigerant will change state and "flash" to vapor. Vapor present in a stream of liquid refrigerant before reaching the indoor unit coil (or branch distribution unit for Multi F MAX systems) results in a loss of system control and causes damage to the components. ○ The pipe system must be designed in a manner that avoids the creation of unwanted vapor.

### **Refrigerant Piping System Verification**

To ensure that the refrigerant piping design is suitable for the system, a LATS refrigerant piping design software report must be provided with every Multi F order. Following the installation, if any changes or variations to the design were necessary, an "as-built" LATS piping design software report must be provided to LG prior to system commissioning. User must always check the LATS report actual pipe layout versus pipe limits.

### Note:

Any field changes, such as re-routing, shortening or lengthening a pipe segment, adding or eliminating elbows and/or fittings, re-sizing, adding, or eliminating indoor units, changing the mounting height or moving the location of a device or fitting during installation must be done with caution and ALWAYS VERIFIED in LATS MULTI F SOFTWARE before supplies are purchased or installed. Doing so ensures profitable installation, eliminates rework, and ensures easier system commissioning.

### Manual Layout Procedure

- 1. Choose the location of the indoor units on the building drawing.
- Choose the location of all Y-branch and branch distribution units (if a Multi F MAX system) and note them on the building drawing. Verify
  that all fittings are positioned per the guideline limitations in "LG Engineered Multi F MAX Y-Branch Kit"
- 3. Plan the route for interconnecting piping. Draw a one-line depiction of the pipe route chosen on the building drawing.
- 4. Calculate the actual length of each pipe segment and note it on the building drawing.
- 5. Using the data obtained while selecting the system components, list the corrected cooling capacity next to each indoor unit on the drawing.
- Starting at the indoor unit located farthest from the outdoor unit, sum the corrected cooling capacity of all indoor units served by the pipe segment for each branch and runout pipe (indoor units and branch distribution units [Multi F MAX systems only]). Record these values next to each segment.
- 7. Verify the size of the liquid and vapor lines.
- 8. If a Multi F MAX system, refer to the branch distribution unit information and the Y-branch kit information to verify the part number of each Y-branch and branch distribution unit based on the connected downstream nominal capacity served.
- 9. Calculate the equivalent pipe length in feet of each pipe segment. If a Multi F MAX system, Y-branch equivalent lengths must be totaled with the upstream segment only. Use equivalent pipe length data when it is provided with field-purchased fittings. If not available, use the data provided to estimate the equivalent length of field-provided pipe and fittings for each segment. Equivalent lengths must be totaled with the upstream segment only.
- Verify the equivalent pipe length complies with product limitations. If the limitations are exceeded, either reroute the pipe or change the location of the indoor unit, Y-branch fittings and branch distribution units (if Multi F MAX systems), so the design conforms with all limitations.
- 11. If pipe length is adjusted as described in Step 10 above, verify again if the length of the design complies with the product limitations.
- 12. Use LATS Multi F software to verify the manually sized pipe design is acceptable. When entering the length of pipe segments in LATS Multi F software, enter the equivalent pipe length. Account for the additional pressure drop created by elbows, valves, and other fittings present in each segment by adding their respective equivalent pipe length to the actual pipe length.



### **Condensate Drain Piping**

#### **Indoor Units**

All indoor units generate water during cooling operation, therefore, how to properly handle this condensation must be considered. Some indoor units include factory-installed drain pumps; others apply the gravity drain method.

Table 131:Indoor Unit Drain Piping Specifications.

Indoor Unit	Drain Type	Drain Pipe Diameter (OD / ID, in.)	Drain Amount (gal. / min. at 0.033 ft. height)
Art Cool Wall-Mounted	Gravity	13/16 / 5/8	—
Art Cool Gallery	Gravity	13/16 / 5/8	—
Standard Wall-Mounted	Gravity	13/16 / 5/8	—
Ceiling-Concealed Ducted (Low Static and High Static)	27-1/2 in. Lift Drain Pump, Factory Installed	Ø1-1/4 / Ø1	0.105
Four-Way Ceiling Cassette	27-1/2 in. (9,12MBh) or 31-1/2 in (18MBh) Lift Drain Pump, Factory Installed	Ø1-1/4 / Ø1	0.105
Vertical-Horizontal Air Handling Unit	Gravity	Ø3/4 / —	—

Figure 257:Diagram of an Indoor Unit with a Gravity Drain.

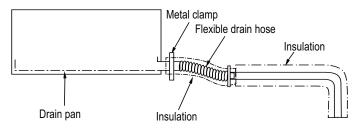
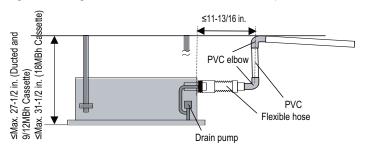


Figure 258:Diagram of an Indoor Unit with a Drain Pump.





"General Information" on page 206

"Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details" on page 209

"Remote Controller Connections" on page 219

"Indoor Unit Group Control" on page 220

### **General Information**

### **WARNING**

- All power (line voltage) wiring and communication cable installation must be performed by trained service providers working in accordance with all local, state, and National Electrical Code (NEC) / UL / ETL federal regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the manufacturer product diagrams, requirements, and instructions in this manual. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Be sure that main power to the unit is completely off before proceeding. Follow all safety and warning information outlined at the beginning of this manual. Failure to do so will cause electric shock and bodily injury.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously (circuit breaker must be resistant to electromagnetic currents). Be sure that the circuit breaker or some other emergency power cutoff device is in place before any power wiring is done to the system. Failure to do so will cause bodily injury or death.
- 🚫 Never touch any power lines or live cables before all power is cutoff to the system. To do so will cause bodily injury or death.
- Power wiring and communication cable sizes must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local codes. Undersized wiring will lead to unacceptable voltage at the unit and will cause a fire, which will cause bodily injury or death.
- Properly ground the outdoor unit, indoor units, and branch distribution units. Ground wiring must always be installed by a trained technician. Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, which will cause bodily injury or death.
- Verify that the branch switch and circuit breaker are set to OFF before installing the wiring system. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Install appropriately sized breakers / fuses / overcurrent protection switches and wiring in accordance with local, state, and NEC regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Generated overcurrent will include some amount of direct current. Using an oversized breaker or fuse will result in electric shock, physical injury or death.
- () Do not connect ground wire to refrigerant, gas, sewage, or water piping; to lightning rods; to telephone ground wiring; or to the building plumbing system. Failure to properly provide a NEC-approved earth ground can result in electric shock, fire, physical injury or death.

### Note:

- Consider ambient conditions (temperature, direct sunlight, inclement weather, etc.) when selecting, installing, and connecting the power wiring.
- Properly ground the outdoor unit, indoor units, and branch distribution units. Ground wiring must always be installed by a trained technician. Improperly grounded wire can cause communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage.
- Install appropriately sized breakers / fuses / overcurrent protection switches and wiring in accordance with local, state, and NEC regulations related to electrical equipment and wiring, and following the instructions in this manual. Generated overcurrent will include some amount of direct current. Using an oversized breaker or fuse will result in equipment malfunction and property damage.
- () Do not connect ground wire to refrigerant, gas, or water piping; to lightning rods; to telephone ground wiring; or to the building plumbing system. Failure to properly provide a NEC-approved earth ground can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- () Do not operate the air conditioning system until the refrigerant piping installation is complete. Operating the system before refrigerant piping is finalized will damage the compressor.

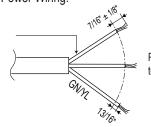
### **Power Supply / Power Wiring Specifications**

- Multi F systems operate at 1Ø, 208-230V, 60Hz, and power is wired to the outdoor unit only. The outdoor unit will supply power to the indoor units and the branch distribution units (Multi F MAX systems only) through the communication / connection (power) cable.
- Power supply to the outdoor unit must be selected based on NEC and local codes. Maximum allowable voltage fluctuation  $\pm 10\%$  or nameplate rated value.
- Power wiring to the outdoor unit(s) must be solid or stranded, and must comply with all local and national electrical codes.
- Properly ground the outdoor unit and indoor unit per NEC and local codes.
- Ground wire must be longer than the common power / communication wires.
- · Connect the wiring firmly so the wires cannot be easily pulled out.
- · Refer to the inside of the chassis cover or control cover for circuit and terminal block diagrams.
- · Always match color codes of each wire and follow wiring diagram.
- 🛇 Do not install power wiring to the outdoor unit and the communication / connection (power) cable to the indoor unit in the same conduit. Use separate conduits.

## A WARNING

Always have a trained service provider properly ground the outdoor unit. If the outdoor unit is not properly grounded, there is a risk of electric shock, physical injury, or death.

Figure 259: Multi F / Multi F MAX Outdoor Unit Power Wiring.



Power Wiring, Ground to Outdoor Unit

206 | WIRING CONNECTIONS



**General Information** 

### **Communication / Connection (Power) Cable Specifications**

#### Multi F Systems:

- Communication / connection (power) cable from the outdoor unit to the indoor unit for lengths up to 130 feet must use a minimum of 18 AWG, four (4) conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, it must be grounded to the chassis of the outdoor unit only), and must comply with applicable local and national codes.
- When the communication / connection (power) wires between the indoor unit and outdoor unit is GREATER THAN 130 feet, use:
  - A two (2) conductor wire for power (for each indoor unit).
  - A two (2) conductor wire for communication / ground (for each indoor unit).
  - Separate the power AT LEAST two (2) inches away from the communication / ground wire (for each indoor unit).
  - All wiring is still minimum 18 gauge, stranded, shielded, or unshielded as cited above (for each indoor unit).

#### Multi F MAX Systems:

- All communication / connection (power) cable from the outdoor unit to the branch distribution unit(s) must be a minimum of 16 AWG, four (4) conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, it must be grounded to the chassis of the outdoor unit only), and must comply with applicable local and national codes.
- Communication / connection (power) cable from the branch distribution unit(s) to the indoor units for lengths up to 130 feet must use a minimum of 18 AWG, four (4) conductor, stranded, shielded or unshielded (if shielded, it must be grounded to the chassis of the outdoor unit only), and must comply with applicable local and national codes.
- When the communication / connection (power) wires between the branch distribution unit and indoor unit is GREATER THAN 130 feet, use:
  - A two (2) conductor wire for power (for each indoor unit).
  - A two (2) conductor wire for communication / ground (for each indoor unit).
  - Separate the power AT LEAST two (2) inches away from the communication / ground wire (for each indoor unit).
  - All wiring is still minimum 18 gauge, stranded, shielded, or unshielded as cited above (for each indoor unit).
- · Insulation material as required by local code.
- · Rated for continuous exposure of temperatures up to 140°F.
- Firmly attach the cable; provide slack but secure in a way to prevent external forces from being imparted on the terminal block.
- Wiring must be completed without splices.

### Note:

- Use a conduit for the communications / connection (power) cable from the outdoor unit to the indoor units and branch distribution unit(s). Electrical interference my cause product malfunction.
- (Never ground the shield of the communications cable to the indoor unit frame or other grounded entities of the building. Ground the communications cable shield only at the outdoor unit. Improperly grounding this cable can cause communications errors.
- The communications / connection (power) cable from the outdoor unit to the indoor units / branch distribution unit(s) must be separated and isolated from power wiring to the outdoor unit, computers, radio and television broadcasting facilities, as well as medical imaging equipment. Electrical interference my cause product malfunction.

Figure 260:Typical Multi F / Multi F MAX with LGRED Outdoor and Indoor / Branch Distribution Unit Wiring and Communications Cable Diagram For Wiring Lengths Up to 130 Feet.

Power Wiring, Ground, Communication Cable From Outdoor Unit To Indoor Unit or from the Outdoor Unit to the Branch Distribution Unit

GN/YL = (Ground, Yellow)

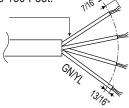
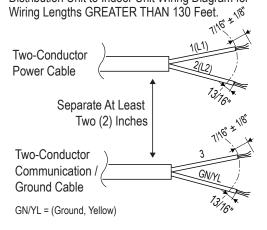


Figure 261:Multi F with LGRED Outdoor Unit to Indoor Unit, and Multi F MAX with LGRED Branch Distribution Unit to Indoor Unit Wiring Diagram for

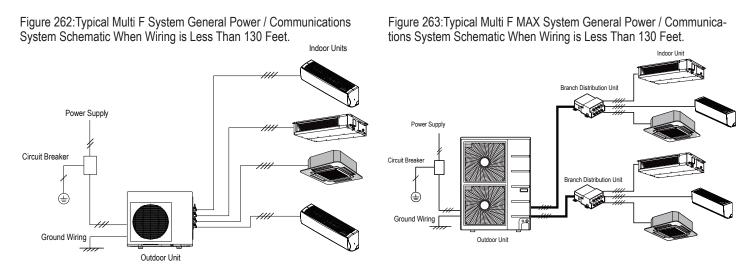


Wiring Connections



**General Information** 

# MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX

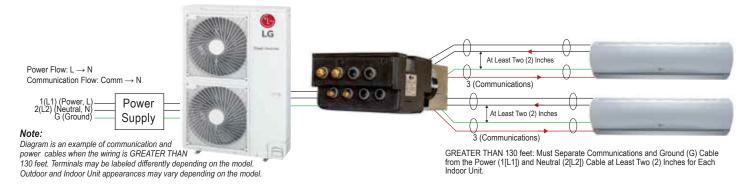


#### Figure 264:Schematic of a Multi F System When the Wiring is GREATER THAN 130 Feet.



Outdoor and Indoor Unit appearances may vary depending on the model.

Figure 265:Schematic of a Multi F MAX with LGRED System When the Wiring is GREATER THAN 130 Feet.



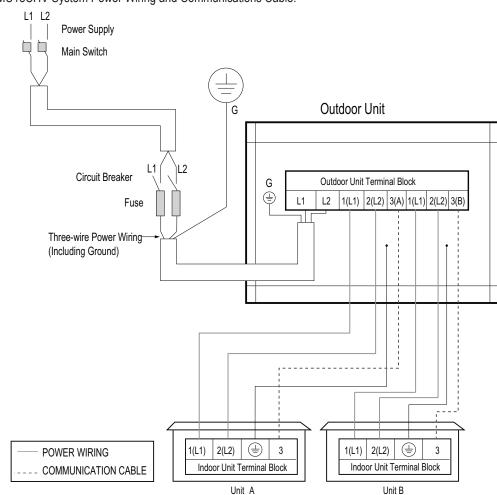
- · Secure the separate wires in the control box panel using zip ties.
- Secure wiring with accessory clamps so that it does not touch piping.
- Use a conduit for the cable.
- Outside the unit, make sure the communications cable / power wiring are separately shielded, otherwise, the outdoor unit operation will be affected by electrical noise and will malfunction or fail.
- For details on the Multi F with LG RED and Multi F MAX with LG RED units, refer to the engineering manuals on www.lghvac.com.



# **ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details

Figure 266: Multi F LMU18CHV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable.



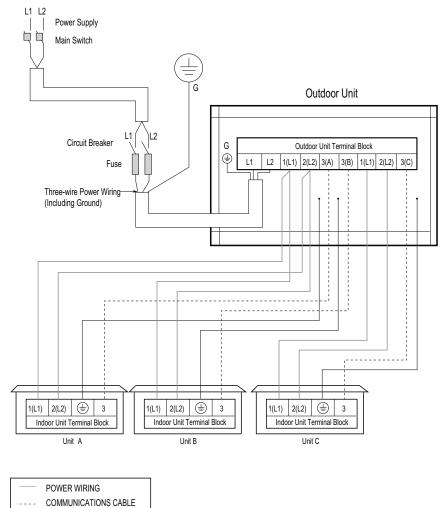
# **WARNING**

- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. () Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

- For Multi F with LGRED, refer to Multi F & Multi F MAX with LGRED ODU engineering manual.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Failure to install proper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.



Figure 267:Multi F LMU24CHV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable.



# **WARNING**

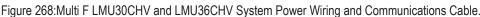
- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. 🚫 Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

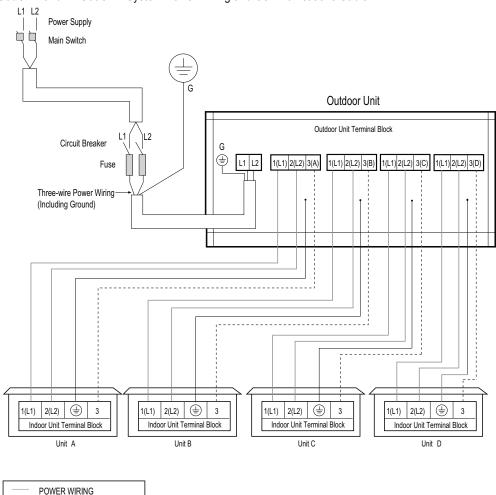
- For Multi F with LGRED, refer to Multi F & Multi F MAX with LGRED ODU engineering manual.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Failure to install proper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components can result in
  property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.



# **ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details





- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. O Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

### Note:

• For Multi F with LGRED, refer to Multi F & Multi F MAX with LGRED ODU engineering manual.

COMMUNICATIONS CABLE

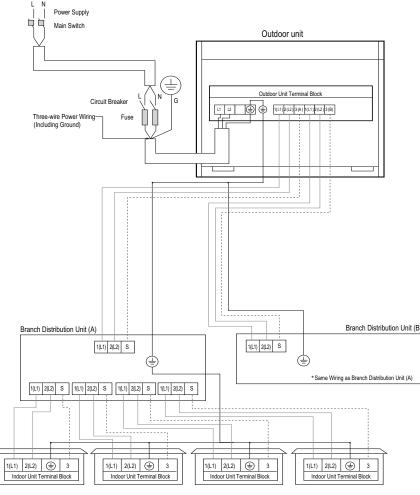
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Failure to install proper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.



Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details



Figure 269:Multi F MAX LMU480HV and LMU540HV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable.



## **WARNING**

POWER WIRING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE

- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. O Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

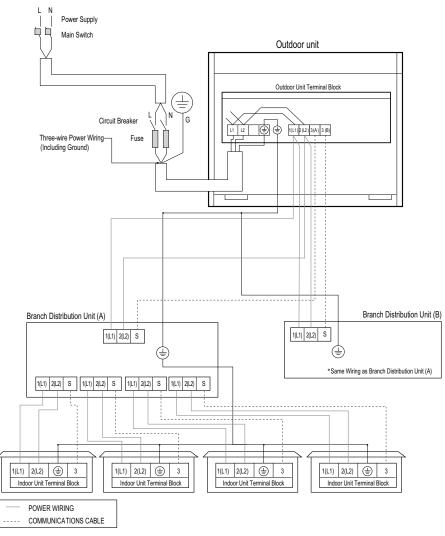
- For Multi F MAX with LGRED, refer to Multi F & Multi F MAX with LGRED ODU engineering manual.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Failure to install proper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components can result in
  property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.



# **ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details

Figure 270:Multi F MAX LMU600HV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable.



# 

- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. 🚫 Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Electric shock can cause physical injury or death.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.

### Note:

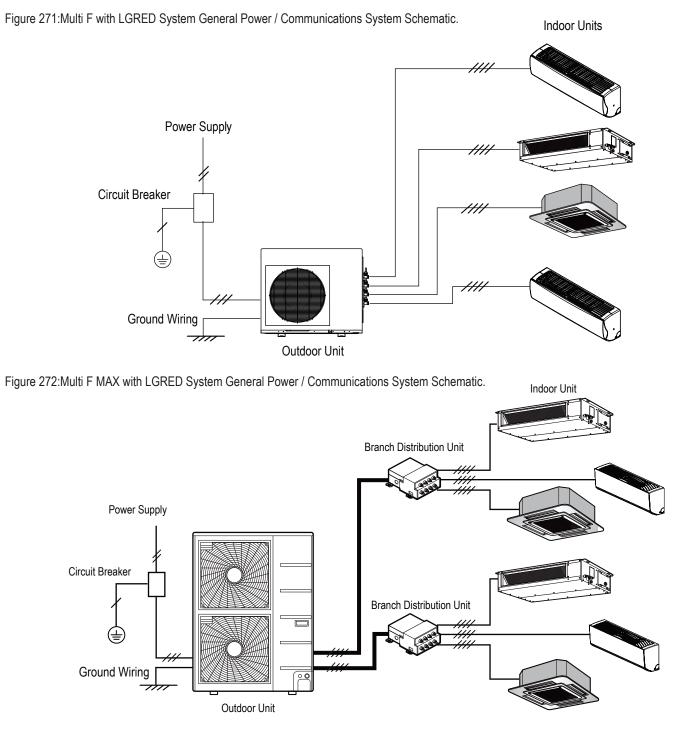
- For Multi F MAX with LGRED, refer to Multi F & Multi F MAX with LGRED ODU engineering manual.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- All field-supplied wiring, components, and materials must follow national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Use only stranded, shielded or unshielded copper communications / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor units. If shielded, wiring must be grounded to the chassis at the outdoor unit only. Failure to install proper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components can result in
  property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Wiring cable size must comply with applicable national, state, and local codes. Improper wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.



Due to our policy of continuous product innovation, some specifications may change without notification. ©LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ. All rights reserved. "LG" is a registered trademark of LG Corp

Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details

MULTI **F** MULTI **F** MAX



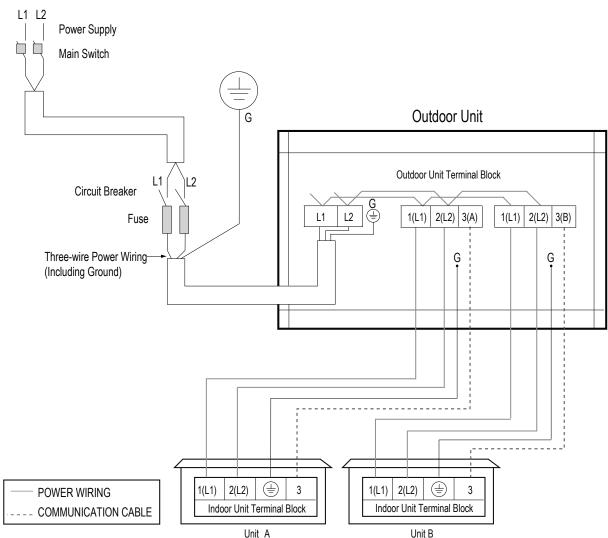
- · Secure the separate wires in the control box panel using zip ties.
- Secure wiring with accessory clamps so that it does not touch the piping.
- Use a conduit for the communications cable / power wiring from the outdoor unit to the indoor / branch distribution units.
- Make sure the communications cable / power wiring from the outdoor units to the indoor / branch distribution units, and the power wiring to the outdoor unit are separate, otherwise, the outdoor unit operation will be affected by electrical noise and will malfunction or fail.



# **ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details

Figure 273:Multi F with LGRED LMU180HHV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable Connections.



# **WARNING**

- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. S Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.

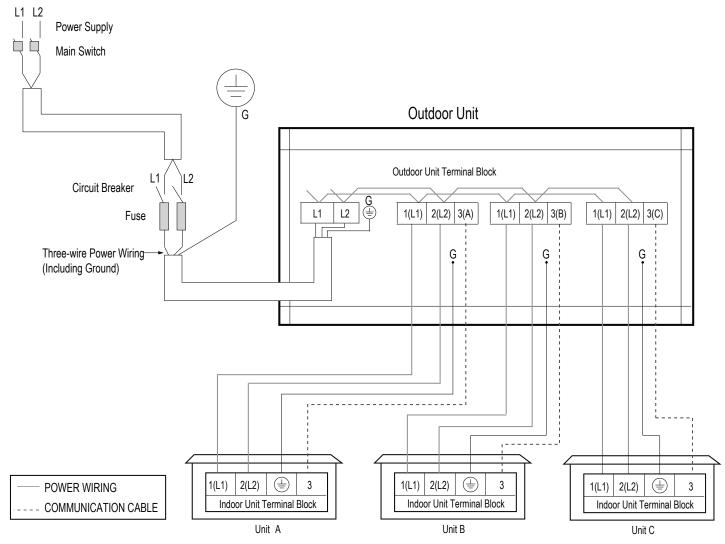
- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components will result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Maintain polarity throughout the communication network. The system will malfunction if not properly wired.



Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details

5 LG

Figure 274:Multi F with LGRED LMU240HHV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable Connections.



# **WARNING**

- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. O Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.

### Note:

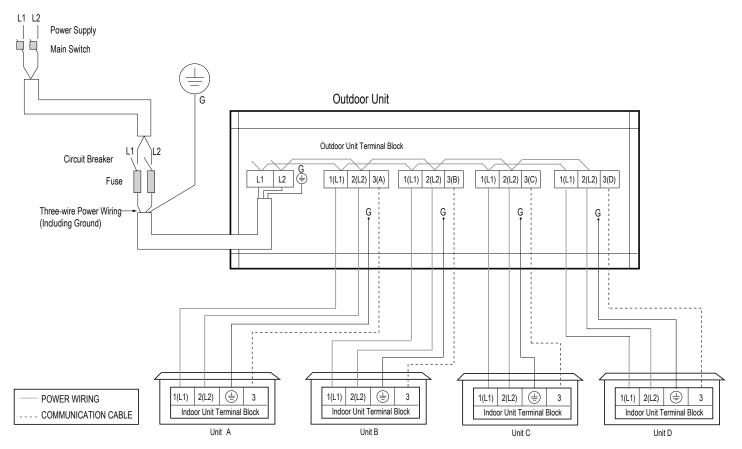
Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components will result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Maintain polarity throughout the communication network. The system will malfunction if not properly wired.

# **ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details

Figure 275:Multi F with LGRED LMU300HHV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable Connections.



# **WARNING**

- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. S Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.

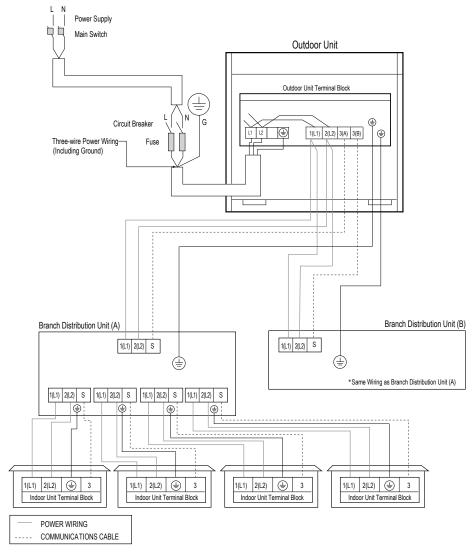
- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components will result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Maintain polarity throughout the communication network. The system will malfunction if not properly wired.



### Power Wiring (208-230V) and Communications Cable Details

5 LG

Figure 276:Multi F MAX with LGRED LMU360HHV and LMU420HHV System Power Wiring and Communications Cable Connections.



# **WARNING**

- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Improper wiring will result in fire, electric shock, physical injury or death.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent accidental electrical shock during current leakage, communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. S Do not connect the ground line to the pipes. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. There is a risk of fire, electric shock, explosion, physical injury or death.

### Note:

Multi F and Multi F MAX Indoor Unit Engineering Manual

- All field-supplied wiring, components, sizes, and materials must comply with all applicable national, state, and local codes and requirements. Failure to install proper electrical components can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Ground wiring is required to prevent communication problems from electrical noise, and motor current leakage. Failure to provide proper ground wiring can result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Install a main shutoff switch or circuit breaker that interrupts all power sources simultaneously. Failure to install proper electric components will result in property damage and equipment malfunction.
- Maintain polarity throughout the communication network. The system will malfunction if not properly wired.

Remote Controller Connections

### From Indoor Units to Remote Controllers

- Communication cable from indoor unit to remote controller(s) is to be 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded. Wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
- If using the LG Controller / Extension cable and the length needs to be further extended, the LG Extension Kit (sold separately) must be used. A maximum of four (4) kits (up to 165 feet) can be used.
- Remote controllers have hardwired connections: SIG 12V GND (Comm.) terminals.
- Indoor unit controller connections depend on type of indoor unit being installed. Some indoor units use terminal block connections; other indoor units use Molex connections. See diagrams below for the two options. Refer to the wiring diagram schematic found in the indoor unit itself, or to the indoor unit wiring diagrams in the Engineering Manuals for more information.
- 🚫 NEVER splice, cut, or extend cable length with field provided cable. Always include enough cable to cover distance between the indoor unit and the remote controller.
- Set the indoor unit operating parameters using DIP switches, or by setting up the remote controller. Refer to the indoor unit installation manuals for more details.

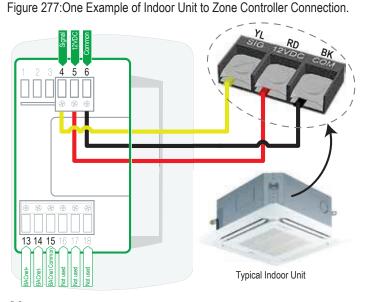
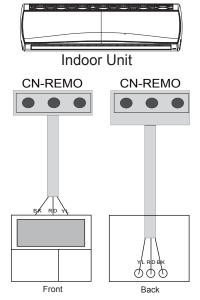


Figure 278:Another Example of Indoor Unit to Zone Controller Connection.



### Note:

Cable connected to Zone Controller is the factory default connection.



Indoor Unit Group Control

# multi **F** multi **F** max

# Between Multiple Indoor Units Operating as a Group (Group Control)

If any indoor units were specified to operate in unison:

- Before running cable, decide which indoor unit will be the "Master." The other indoor units in that group will be designated as "Slave(s)." The zone controller will be connected to the "Master."
- Set the pertinent DIP switch at each indoor unit to identify the Master and Slave(s). On wall mounted indoor unit models, set the assignment using the handheld remote controller.
- Use a daisy chain configuration and connect all of the group's indoor units together starting at the "Master" unit.
- O NEVER splice, cut, or extend cable length with field provided cable. Always include enough cable to cover distance between all components.

# For indoor units with hardwired connections SIG - 12V - GND (Comm.) terminals:

- From the controller to the master indoor unit, use 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded. All wiring must comply with all applicable local / national codes.
- From the master indoor unit to the slave indoor unit(s), daisy chain using 22 AWG, 3-conductor, twisted, stranded, unshielded. All wiring must comply with all applicable local / national codes.
- ( O Do not attach wire to 12VDC terminal to the slave indoor units). All wiring must comply with all applicable local and national codes.
- NEVER splice, cut, or extend cable length; always include enough cable to cover distance between all components.

#### For indoor units with CN-REMO connections:

Use one (or multiple) Group Control Kit(s) (sold separately) containing extension and Y-splitter cables. Use one (1) group control cable kit for each indoor unit in the group except for the last indoor unit. NEVER splice, cut, or extend cable length with field provided cable.

### Note:

220

- Cable connected to zone controller is the factory default connection.
- Indoor unit connections depend on indoor unit type.

#### **General Specifications**

- Wired remote controllers can be connected to all indoor unit types.
- Wireless controllers can be used in conjunction with wired remote controllers.
- A dry contact unit can be connected with a central controller simultaneously.
   The master indoor unit is recognized by the dry contact unit and the central controller.

- Group Control only available for indoor units manufactured after February 2009.

- The central controller can control indoor units after setting the address of the master indoor unit only.

- Slave indoor unit cannot be individually controlled by central controller.
- Slave indoor unit will operate like master indoor unit.
- If an error occurs with the indoor unit, the error will be displayed on the wired remote controller.
- The following functions are available with group control:
- · Selection of operation options (operation/mode/set temperature)
- · Control of air flow rate (High/Medium/Low)

Figure 279:Example of Indoor Unit Group to Zone Controller Connections (Sig-12V-GND [Comm.] Terminal).

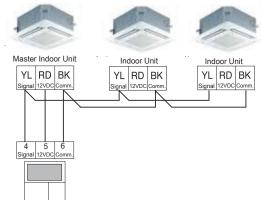
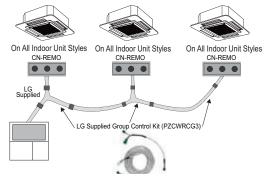


Figure 280:Example of Indoor Unit Group to Zone Controller Connections (CN-REMO).



#### Table 132: Accessories for Some Group Control Applications.

Accessory	Model Number	Image
Wired Remote Group Control Cable Assembly - Required for connecting multiple indoor units to a control group	PZCWRCG3	6
Wired Remote/Wired Remote Extension Cable - Required for extending the distance between indoor units or remote controllers in a control group	PZCWRC1	6

WIRING CONNECTIONS ©LG Electronics U.S.A.,



# ACRONYMS

Table 133: Table of Acronyms.

ABS	Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene	IAQ	Indoor Air Quality
AC	Air Conditioner	IDU	Indoor Unit
ACP	Advanced Control Platform	IUCF	Indoor Unit Correction Factor
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute	KTL	Korea Testing Laboratories
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning	LATS	LG Air Conditioning Technical Solution
AWG	American Wire Gauge	LGAP	LG Air Conditioner Protocol
BDU	Branch Distribution (Unit)	MAT	Mixed Air Temperature
Btu/h	British Thermal Units per hour	MBh	Thousands BTUs per hour
CCR	Corrected Capacity Ratio	MCA	Maximum Circuit Ampacity
CDOA	Coupled Dedicated Outdoor Air	MFS	Maximum Fuse Size
CFM	Cubic Feet per Minute	NEC	National Electrical Code
CR	Combination Ratio	OAT	Outdoor Air Temperature
DB	Dry Bulb	ODU	Outdoor Unit
dB(A)	Decibels with "A" frequency weighting	OUCF	Outdoor Unit Correction Factor
DDOAS	Decoupled Dedicated Outdoor Air	PDI	Power Distribution Indicator
DFS	Duct-Free Split	PI	Power Input
DI	Digital Input	PTAC	Packaged Terminal Air Conditioner
DO	Digital Output	PVE	Polyvinyl Ether
EEV	Electronic Expansion Valve	RAT	Return Air Temperature
ELF	Equivalent Length in Feet	RCL	Refrigerant Concentration Limit
EPDM	Ethylene Propylene Diene M-Class Rubber	SC	Sensible Capacity
ESP	External Static Pressure	TC	Total Capacity
ETL	Electronic Testing Laboratories	VAV	Variable Air Volume
HACR	Heating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration	VRF	Variable Refrigerant Flow
H/M/L	High / Medium / Low	VRP	Ventilation Rate Procedure









LG Electronics, U.S.A., Inc. Air Conditioning Technologies 4300 North Point Parkway Alpharetta, Georgia 30022 www.lghvac.com LG Electronics Products Support 1-888-865-3026 USA Follow the prompts for HVAC products. EM\_MultiF\_IDU\_11\_18 Supersedes: EM\_MultiF\_IDU\_10\_17 EM\_MultiF\_IDU\_11\_16 EM\_MultiF\_IDU\_7\_16 EM\_MultiF\_IDU\_7\_15 EM-MultiFIDU-01-15 EM-MultiFIDU-06-14